

CALIFORNIA BIOMASS COLLABORATIVE

SIXTH ANNUAL FORUM
CONSIDERING THE NET ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL
BENEFITS OF BIOMASS ENERGY

VOLUME II of II

SHER AUDITORIUM
CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION BUILDING
1001 I STREET
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

WEDNESDAY, MAY 13, 2009

8:38 a.m.

Reported by:
Peter Petty

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

APPEARANCES

Steve Kaffka
University of California Davis
California Biomass Collaborative

A.G. Kawamura, Secretary
California Department of Food and Agriculture

Gregg Morris
Future Resources

Chris Clavin
TSS Consultants

Giorgio Zoia
British Petroleum

Harrison Pettit
Pacific Ethanol

Rahul Iyer
Primafuel

Hanafi Fraval
Ag Biomass Alliance

Malcolm North
UC Berkeley/UC Davis

Howard Levenson
California Integrated Waste Management Board

Jocelyn Tutak
Conservation Biology Institute

Doug Berven
POET Industries

Matt Rudolph
Round Table on Sustainable Biofuels

Steve Shaffer
Consultant

Fernando Berton
California Integrated Waste Management Board

ALSO PRESENT

Gregory Stangl
Phoenix Energy

Gary Matteson
Mattesons and Associates

Alex Brendel
AlgaeFuel.org

Jim Brainard
National Renewable Energy Laboratory
United States Department of Energy

Coby Skye
County of Los Angeles

Michael Theroux
Theroux Environmental

Cathy Bleier
California Department of Forestry and Fire
Protection

Bryan Jenkins
California Biomass Collaborative
University of California Davis

Doug Wickizer
California Department of Forestry

Nilva Fuller
GreenPYRO

Suzette Nyokka
Advanced Massage Therapies

George Touchton
Clean EnGen Group, LLC

Greg Shipley
Sun BioEnergy, LLC

William Nicholson
Energy and Environmental Consultant

Sung Chun Kim
Kentec-Opes

ALSO PRESENT

Daniel Yi
Kentec-Opes

Greg Hamm
Agui, LLC

Barbara Heinsch
California Integrated Waste Management Board

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345

I N D E X

	Page
Proceedings	1
Opening Remarks and Welcome	1
Stephen Kaffka, CBC	1
Keynote Speaker	6
A.G. Kawamura, Secretary, California Department of Food and Agriculture	6
Session 3: Incentives for Biomass Energy Use and Net Environmental Benefit	42
Carbon Cap-and-Trade vs. Carbon Tax	42
Gregg Morris, Future Resources	42
Market-Based Mechanisms	71
Chris Clavin, TSS Consultants	71
Oil Industry and Carbon Sequestration Efforts	89
Giorgio Zoia, British Petroleum	89
Case Studies - 2nd Generation Biofuels/ Biopower, Policy Incentives	102
Harrison Pettit, Pacific Ethanol	102
Case Studies - Siting a Biofuel Facility in California	125
Rahul Iyer, Primafuel	125
Financing, Investment, Permitting	150
Hanafi Fraval, Ag Biomass Alliance	150
Afternoon Session	166

I N D E X

	Page
Session 4 - Sustainable Use of Biomass for Energy and Net Environmental Benefit	166
Forestry Biomass and Net Environmental Benefit	166
Malcolm North, UC Berkeley/UC Davis	167
Waste Materials and Net Environmental Benefit SB-1016	191
Howard Levenson, CIWMB	191
Conservation-Based Use of Forest Resources	218
Jocelyn Tutak, Conservation Biology Institute	218
Ethanol and Net Environmental Benefits	239
Doug Berven, POET Industries	239
Sustainability Standards, Certification and Net environmental Benefits	263
Matt Rudolph, Round Table on Sustainable Biofuels	263
Panel Discussion and Public Input	294
Steve Shaffer, Moderator	294
Summary	328
Stephen Kaffka, CBC	328
Adjournment	330
Reporter's Certificate	331

P R O C E E D I N G S

8:38 a.m.

DR. KAFFKA: Welcome to our second day of our conference of California Biomass Sixth Annual Forum where we are trying to consider the overall benefits, the net environmental and social benefits in the use of biomass energy.

I have a few announcements before we get started with our distinguished keynote speaker, Secretary Kawamura. Generally at conferences we reserve thanks for those who organize the meeting to the very last minute, and everybody's already out the door.

So I wanted to start today by thanking a few people. This meeting was largely organized by the California Biomass Collaborative Board of Directors. Last year we did our meeting in combination with several other groups. This year we decided we'd do it largely inhouse.

And the people on our advisory committee were Fernando Berton, Alan Desault, Steve Shaffer, Rahul Iyer, Robert Glass, Doug Wickizer and Bryan Jenkins, who, you know, figured out who we would invite; contacted speakers; and did all the detailed leg work that is necessary to have a

1 meeting like this.

2 Of course, Rob Williams, who works for
3 the Biomass Collaborative and is a consulting
4 engineer in the department of biological and
5 agricultural engineering is very active in helping
6 to do planning, as well, and also running the
7 conference. You see Rob managing the IT stuff as
8 we go along.

9 And last, and by no means least, is
10 Martha Gildart, who is here sitting behind me at
11 my right in her usual innocuous place. But Martha
12 is, indeed, the key person of probably making
13 these meetings go. She handles so much in the way
14 of detail. And I think actually Martha has been
15 doing this -- is this the sixth one that you've
16 organized?

17 Martha has been working for the
18 California Biomass Collaborative essentially
19 making it go since 2003. And I think this will
20 probably be her last forum, as a member of the
21 Biomass Collaborative. And I would like you all
22 to acknowledge her hard work over the years --

23 (Applause.)

24 DR. KAFFKA: If next year's meeting
25 doesn't run quite so well, you'll know why.

1 We have one substitution on the program
2 that I wanted to mention. Brook Coleman was not
3 able to make it. He was called away for some
4 hearings and meetings in Washington. Instead we
5 were very fortunate to have Harrison Pettit from
6 Pacific Ethanol to take his place, who will be
7 talking about Pacific Ethanol's cellulosic biomass
8 plants, and plans. And he'll be filling in in
9 that spot.

10 I also want to remind you all, I'll
11 reiterate what I said yesterday, this is the kind
12 of topic, when we're considering net environmental
13 and social benefits, where all points of view are
14 both legitimate and necessary.

15 So as I mentioned, we provided you with
16 these forms that allow you to, first of all, make
17 notes about questions you might have for speakers,
18 that you can then use subsequently after the
19 speaker's talk. But also for the discussion
20 session at the end of the day.

21 But also there's a section where you can
22 suggest ideas for programs and policies. And also
23 make suggestions for us at the Collaborative for
24 things that we might work on, or services or
25 functions that the Collaborative might better

1 undertake in the future to try to advance the use
2 of biomass in a sustainable manner.

3 So, I'd be interested in collecting
4 those from you at the end of the meeting, those of
5 you who are willing to share them.

6 So, with that, why don't we just get
7 started. We're very fortunate, I think, to have
8 Secretary of the California Department of Food and
9 Agriculture, A.G. Kawamura.

10 Governor Schwarzenegger appointed A.G.
11 as Secretary of the California Department of Food
12 and Agriculture in November 2003. That's quite a
13 stretch. It's a long time to survive, I think, in
14 the job. It's hard work.

15 Since then Secretary Kawamura has
16 represented California agriculture on numerous
17 national committees. For instance, he chairs the
18 specialty crops task force of the National
19 Association of State Departments of Agriculture.

20 He's a member of the USDA's Fruit and
21 Vegetable Industry Advisory Committee. He's an
22 active steering committee member of the National
23 25-by-25 Renewable Energy Initiative. And also
24 the Native Pollinator Initiative. That's a nice
25 mix of things.

1 He's the immediate past president of the
2 Western Association of State Departments of
3 Agriculture. And in that capacity, he's also a
4 member of the board for the NASDA.

5 Prior to his appointment Secretary
6 Kawamura was an active produce grower and shipper
7 from Orange County, where his third generation
8 family still grows strawberries, green beans and
9 other specialty crops.

10 As an urban agriculturist he has a
11 lifetime of experience working along within the
12 expanding urban boundaries of southern California.

13 The Secretary is widely known for his
14 passion for education and his commitment to the
15 issues of hunger and nutrition. As president of
16 Orange County Harvest, a nonprofit promoting
17 agricultural partnerships of organizations
18 combatting hunger, he arranged for thousands of
19 volunteers to harvest and glean over a million
20 pounds of produce for area food banks. His urban
21 community garden projects are nationally
22 recognized.

23 I think we're very lucky to have
24 Secretary Kawamura. Thank you.

25 (Applause.)

1 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Good morning,
2 everybody. Kind of early in the morning, maybe, I
3 don't know. It's good to be here. Good to be
4 talking about a subject that I think is really
5 dynamic and important for not only our state, but
6 really the whole world at large. And I think
7 today I'd like to just cover a couple of the
8 broader aspects of how agriculture, how our world
9 really is changing and really in agriculture in
10 many other ways in our advancement of technologies
11 and how there's a convergence that I believe is
12 very exciting.

13 And as we look at it I think I want to
14 start by saying, really change, as you know,
15 either happens to you or you make it happen. And
16 I think in the California context of change we
17 certainly believe, and I think we all certainly
18 have to embrace the concept that changes something
19 we need to choose.

20 The amazing amount of changes that are
21 coming are just off the chart. A friend of mine,
22 Richard Hamilton, who runs a biotech operation
23 down in Ventura, has made the statement in a
24 number of his speeches that if you look at the
25 Kittyhawk and the timeframe it took to get from

1 the first powered airflight to putting someone on
2 the moon, we all should remember that it took
3 about 65 years.

4 That is no small achievement. And when
5 you look at nuclear power ramping up and then
6 being applicable to an energy production unit,
7 that didn't take that many years, as well.

8 And I look at just within my lifetime, I
9 remember, as a kid, seeing mules in a barn that
10 were part of -- they were already retired by that
11 point in the late 50s, early 60s, but they were
12 part of retired muleteams still down out of Orange
13 County when Orange County had a tremendous amount
14 of agriculture.

15 And so the change that takes place
16 throughout, whether looking at windmills, water
17 wheels, whether you're looking at just horsepower,
18 the old fashioned kind of horsepower, these are
19 things that are going on.

20 And when you travel around the world you
21 see all of those things still in place. The old
22 technologies side-by-side with all the new
23 technologies.

24 And I think it's important to recognize
25 and change as we choose to make it happen. It can

1 be dynamic, it can be a leapfrog, it can be
2 something that takes place on a much faster scale,
3 I think, than anything or anybody would have ever
4 predicted.

5 And I think one of the challenges that
6 we have for us agriculturally is that many people
7 still cling to an idea of agriculture that is
8 deeply rooted in the 20th century. When you ask
9 people what they remember about agriculture, what
10 are the things that come to mind, we find that we
11 get defined oftentimes by the past.

12 Because we have 98 percent of the people
13 that don't produce anything these days. You might
14 all know 2 percent of the American public is
15 engaged in production agriculture, and 98 percent
16 likes to eat that agricultural product.

17 It's interesting in energy production
18 and the different kinds of products that are going
19 to come out of our energy sectors, and that's that
20 whole portfolio, I would still guess that it's a
21 very low percentage of people that are involved in
22 actual energy production, the science, the
23 development, the technologies, the business of
24 putting energy and make it usable.

25 And so we have a very similar challenge

1 in agriculture and in the production of energy.
2 And actually, I think the two are very closely
3 linked, because ultimately you're harvesting
4 sunlight in many ways, in one way or another,
5 whether it's in the form of food or in the form of
6 energy.

7 And I think when most of the people
8 don't really engage themselves or are
9 technologically, scientifically challenged and not
10 part of a really true understanding of what goes
11 on there, I think we have a great jeopardy.

12 And I say that because we look at --
13 maybe I can best describe it as when you live in
14 the luxury of abundance, the luxury of abundance
15 is something very simple to observe here in our
16 state. We have a propensity for fighting about
17 what kind of food should be on the table. Should
18 it be conventional or should it be organic; should
19 it be heirloom or should it be genetically
20 engineered. Can it be a 365-day supply of a
21 certain thing, or can it be seasonal only. Is it
22 free, cage, you know, -- whether it's a free cage,
23 it's a free range or an open cage, you know.

24 It's interesting how in our world we're
25 fighting within ourselves for what kind of food

1 should be on the plate.

2 And it's interesting that carries on
3 into the energy sector. We've got nuclear, we've
4 got petroleum, we've got solar, wind, geothermal.
5 We've got biomass; we've got a bunch of choices, a
6 bunch of alternatives, an abundance of energy
7 alternatives that we get to use, we get to choose.

8 And yet, what happens when 98 percent of
9 the people, or the bulk of the majority of the
10 people, start to look at these things, what
11 happens very often is people form an opinion on
12 what their preference is for any kind of food
13 supply and how it should be produced and how it
14 should show up on a plate.

15 And they have a preference for what kind
16 of energy should be produced or not produced.
17 They demonize other kinds of energy. They
18 demonize certain kinds of foods. They make all
19 kinds of pretexts for this is the way it should be
20 done.

21 And in this luxury of abundance, I will
22 tell you that we see some amazing things happen
23 where people start to push their opinion into the
24 policy area, into the politic of energy, politic
25 of food, and you start to see some of the

1 strangest bills coming out at a time on our planet
2 when 2 million, 2 billion people would just like
3 to have food on a plate predictably. And they'd
4 like to have the ability to turn on a light at
5 night predictably and have access to energy.

6 And I think one of the challenges we
7 have in this luxury of abundance is the danger
8 that comes from opinion-driven policy, opinion-
9 driven politics that creates a platform, and I
10 call it, for the demagogues to step in. People
11 that will use all kinds of nonscientific
12 information to push a point and create basically a
13 very tough future, a very unpredictable future for
14 many of us.

15 And I say that, and I've used this
16 quote, actually I think I used this quote with
17 this group before. The quote is very simple. It
18 comes from Henry Wallace, a Department of
19 Agriculture, USDA Secretary and a Vice President
20 of the United States in the 40s. But he has this
21 great quote. And it says, "When science fails to
22 furnish effective leadership men will exalt
23 demagogues and science will have to bow down to
24 them or keep silent."

25 And I think that's one of the biggest

1 challenges that we have, is that the science
2 community needs to really step up and open up
3 people's eyes and invite them into the 21st
4 century. Because if we don't, we are stuck in the
5 20th century with a lot of preconceptions, a lot
6 of misconceptions, a lot of challenges in
7 beliefs. And when people believe things it's
8 very hard to change them. Isn't that right?

9 Now, one of the reasons I say that is
10 that our means of communication these days is
11 just, is changing as well, in front of us. We all
12 read about the demise of newspapers actually
13 around the world, or especially in the United
14 States. That whether "The New York Times" is
15 going to be able to survive; whether "The L.A.
16 Times" is going to survive. The collapse of many
17 other newspapers, "The Chicago Tribune."

18 This means of communicating and having
19 the ability to educate folks means that it's not
20 going to be available. And when a very small
21 percentage of the public anyway is reading
22 newspapers and getting their news in other places,
23 this also speaks to the challenges of is that news
24 or is it opinion. Is it information or is it
25 agenda that's driven out of propaganda, or some

1 other motive to try and get people to believe a
2 certain way.

3 Now, I can say a couple things about
4 what this means in the future. And I think it'll
5 take us back, when I finish up my remarks here, to
6 where we all need to be, which is eventually on a
7 similar page. Those of us in agriculture; those
8 of you in the energy community working with
9 biomass.

10 I had a chance to be India about two
11 months ago. I was there for an international
12 sustainable development conference that was
13 dealing specifically with climate change. And the
14 reason I was there was basically to help voice a
15 very strong opinion that nobody's really talking
16 about, the impact to agriculture as it applies to
17 global climate change.

18 We can talk about what kind of car we're
19 going to need to drive in the year 2050 or out
20 ahead. We can talk about what kind of energy
21 systems we might want. But the challenges that I
22 see, and it's a very, if you will, it's the
23 inconvenient truth that I look at every day, as a
24 farmer, myself, is that unpredictable weather
25 means unpredictable harvest. Very simple.

1 Nothing more complicated than that.

2 Unpredictable weather that is changing
3 climate patterns, that is bringing in the
4 opportunity for invasive species or native species
5 to suddenly bloom and have an effect. The food
6 systems, the forest systems, the ecologies.

7 We recognize that with the fires that we
8 have, for example right now the catastrophic fires
9 that we see, all of these kind of changes create
10 impacts upon a watershed, which then affects the
11 food supply.

12 A drought that we have in this state is
13 unprecedented. To see how quickly a drought
14 globally, whether it's our country, our state, or
15 whether it's northern China, whether it's
16 Argentina, whether it's Australia, how quickly it
17 can affect the food supply.

18 Now the challenge here that I see is
19 there's things that are predictable and things
20 that are unpredictable. Those of us in
21 agriculture, those of us who actually are farmers,
22 think about it this way. And maybe this is the
23 easiest way I can tell you.

24 When we buy something for our farm, for
25 our ranch, we invest in the predictability of the

1 outcome. If I get a new seed, or a new irrigation
2 system, or a new tractor, it's because I know that
3 that will enhance the predictability of my
4 outcome.

5 If I sign up for a new weather system
6 survey it's to give me one more chance to have
7 some predictability in what my outcome with my
8 harvest, with my production is going to be.

9 In this arena, you can see that there's
10 a lot of predictable challenges for us as we move
11 forward, whether it's with global climate change
12 or even if you don't look at global climate
13 change. Because if you don't look at global
14 climate, let's say nothing's happening there.
15 Just put that on the sideline.

16 We know that predictably by the year
17 2050 supposedly we're going to have 9.something
18 billion people on the planet, right. And if
19 everybody on that planet, if everybody on the
20 planet is just going to have a western European
21 diet, not an American diet, but a western European
22 diet, supposedly we're going to have to double our
23 production and our output.

24 Now, people argue, I get people that
25 complain and say, well, we can end hunger today.

1 I agree 100 percent. We could end hunger today on
2 this planet, we could certainly change diets on
3 this planet. But just putting that aside, the
4 fact that if we have 9.something billion people on
5 the planet, we're going to have to feed them. And
6 that's a lot more than the 6.something billion
7 that we have now.

8 And in doubling that capacity let me
9 tell you about some of the infrastructure
10 challenges that we face. When we were in India we
11 were told very clearly by a lot of people
12 reporting on what's going on in the developing
13 nations, that almost half of the production that
14 they're producing currently, half of the
15 production in Africa and in Indonesia and India,
16 is not getting to the table. It's leaving a farm.

17 But because of the lack of
18 infrastructure. And in infrastructure, that
19 actually needs to be driven by an energy system,
20 whether it's roads, the building of roads, whether
21 it's processors, coolers, whether it's processors
22 that can turn a product into a cooked
23 nonperishable product. Whether it was the
24 different ways that you store things.

25 All those infrastructure things that we

1 take for granted here in the United States are
2 driven by energy products that have to maintain
3 and keep them up and running.

4 So when 50 percent, half of the food
5 that's being produced in these third world
6 nations, is not getting onto the plate for a lack
7 of just common infrastructure that we take for
8 granted here in our luxury of abundance here.

9 And I think that has an enormous
10 challenge up ahead of us. So what has to get done
11 in terms of our buildout and building of an
12 infrastructure that's going to feed a planet with
13 9.something billion, in the face of predictable
14 weather change.

15 This goes back to then what I would say
16 is the challenges of deferred maintenance in our
17 infrastructure system. I can talk to you all day
18 about how short-sighted it is for us not to have
19 addressed, and not to be addressing our water
20 situation. And whether it's a regulatory drought
21 or a real drought -- and we actually have both
22 going on in our state -- we have some big
23 challenges ahead.

24 When you look at infrastructure that
25 deals with example in our department just keeping

1 invasive species out of a forest canopy, a gypsy
2 moth, or something that would devastate some of
3 our forest canopy, that is connected to things
4 like catastrophic fires.

5 That is connected to things like
6 environmental collapse of local ecosystems.
7 That's connected to some of these other challenges
8 we have when we're looking at predictable
9 challenges from global climate change.

10 And so you have to start to recognize
11 that we have a lot of years, some 10,000 years of
12 experience, recognizing that these are things that
13 we see. There's an infrastructure that should be
14 in place to help us deal with the predictability
15 of challenges to that resource base.

16 Now, the reason I say that is let me
17 tell you a story of two countries. And maybe
18 they'll put it into a little bit more focus. And
19 then we'll talk about specifically California.

20 But the two countries I want to talk
21 about is Australia and the Netherlands.
22 Australia, as you know, -- how many of you might
23 have had a chance to read "The National
24 Geographic" articles talking about their drought?

25 They have had a drought, about an 8- to

1 10-year drought, depending on who you talk to, and
2 depending on what region, but it's so severe over
3 these last couple years it's driven their ag
4 sector down by 50 percent. Half of their ag
5 production has been collapsed because of a lack of
6 water, because of a lack of building
7 infrastructure for that predictable drought that
8 they knew would eventually come.

9 They have a rice industry, they had a
10 rice industry. It's down, shut down 98, 99
11 percent. It, along with their dairy industry,
12 which is off by maybe 50 percent. Their beef
13 industry which is down as much as 60 percent.
14 Those different industries have collapsed.

15 They save water. They basically, for
16 those of you who understand that the challenges of
17 property rights and the challenge of water rights,
18 basically when you get into that kind of a
19 drought, in a country, your conception, your
20 notion of property rights and water rights is
21 thrown out the window, Because the government
22 steps in and says, you're not watering your lawn,
23 you're not watering your car. Oh, you're not
24 going to grow rice anymore because we're going to
25 move the water over here to this guy who's got

1 some tree crops and some wine, because wine is a
2 more valuable crop.

3 And you start to see an enormous change
4 in a way a nation goes out and starts to protect
5 itself economically and in its just normal systems
6 for being able to assure that the toilets flush.

7 Now, all of these things are challenges
8 that could have been avoided. We're looking at
9 them right now. We're three years into our
10 drought. We don't know what next year or the next
11 year or the next year is going to bring. But we
12 can certainly see from Australia that they're ten
13 years into a drought. What can we do now to help
14 ourselves out.

15 So that's one point. That's one
16 country, Australia. A predictable challenge that
17 they are in the middle of crisis management right
18 now instead of strategic management that could
19 have helped them avoid some of the challenges they
20 have today.

21 The Netherlands is a complete different
22 story in this tale of two countries. The
23 Netherlands, as you know, many of you know, is a
24 fairly remarkable country. How many of you, when
25 you were little kids, and there's most -- I see

1 some grey hairs in here, so when we were kids you
2 used to see the pictures of the little Dutch kids
3 putting their fingers in the levees, holding back
4 the floods.

5 Well, you would know, that came from
6 enormous North Sea surges that put their country
7 under water in the 1950s. And their entire
8 country, as you might know, is 60 percent of their
9 country is below sea level. Sixty percent of
10 their country is below sea level.

11 And in the 50s they said never again.
12 We are not going to have that. In fact, we're not
13 going to survive the next storm surge. We're
14 going to thrive, we're going to live through it.

15 And we had some engineers from the
16 Netherlands in our office just recently. They had
17 come up from Katrina, from New Orleans, where they
18 were helping with the Katrina rebuild of the levee
19 systems down there.

20 And we're sitting there talking, and
21 they said, yeah, we've got some great seawalls
22 because we made this commitment to save our
23 country and really get ourselves ahead
24 strategically of a predictable problem that we
25 knew would happen again.

1 And they told us that they've built
2 their seawalls to withstand a one-in-10,000 year
3 storm. And we fell off our chairs. And we said,
4 one-in-10,000, you mean 1-in-1000. You know,
5 there must be translation problems here. Because
6 we've got 1-in-100 year levees that don't work
7 very well, right.

8 (Laughter.)

9 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: And they said, oh,
10 no, we've got 1-in-200, we've got 1-in-500, we
11 have 1-in-1000, but our main seawall is to protect
12 our country from ever flooding again. We've built
13 to a 1-in-10,000 year level protection system.

14 And we all looked at ourselves, and we
15 said, my god, these guys have no intention of
16 surviving a storm surge. At this point they have
17 no intention of just surviving global climate
18 change. They're going to live through global
19 climate change, whether it's closed environment
20 agriculture that's protected from rising oceans.
21 They're just going to build themselves a future
22 that they want.

23 And this goes back to the choices that
24 we have. You choose to have a future or something
25 happens, and change happens to you.

1 And I think I want to basically then
2 talk about just lastly why, in California, we've
3 got to get it right. And we have an enormous
4 amount of people working very hard, Steve and your
5 folks. You guys have been doing some of the
6 greatest work, both Steves, Steve Shaffer's here,
7 too.

8 But you guys have been working hard in
9 these trenches trying to really ramp up a new
10 future for us for so long, and it's right there.
11 We can see it. It's exciting.

12 We know Governor Schwarzenegger has --
13 our Governor has put much focus on being the most
14 environmentally sound nation-state, if you will,
15 in the world. He wants us to do it. He wants us
16 to do that while still accomplishing our economic
17 gains.

18 This is no easy task, but it takes a lot
19 of imagination, and it takes a lot of belief that
20 we can build ourselves not a survival state
21 technological profile here, but a state that
22 really gets us thriving into this next century.

23 And I recognize that whether it's
24 looking at our process in my department, which is
25 our ag vision process, which will be finished here

1 in late summer. We're trying to put together a
2 blueprint to take us out to the year 2030.

3 We know we've been working -- and a
4 blueprint for what can agriculture can look like
5 in the year 2030. Many of you, some of you might
6 have been helping us with that process, and it's
7 pretty exciting.

8 In that process we're talking about all
9 kinds of, a portfolio, if you will, of
10 agriculture. In there, of course, is a portfolio
11 for energy production from all the different kinds
12 of agricultural products.

13 This challenge that we had recently of
14 indirect land use change. I want to thank many of
15 you who worked really hard to, again, elevate the
16 fact that we have to let science, going back to
17 this point that we have to have science driving
18 some of our policies, science and facts driving
19 how we make our assessments, how we look at the
20 ability for new technologies to suddenly make an
21 old condition change.

22 We need to recognize that so many of
23 these converging new technologies, I like to call
24 them technologies, I think you've heard me say
25 before parallel efforts to make our state better

1 are great, but parallel lines never meet.

2 We've got to converge our efforts across
3 the different agencies, across the different
4 sciences towards a vision of what we want to
5 accomplish here in the state, knowing that
6 predictably that if we don't, we've got enormous
7 problems ahead of us.

8 And by then focusing on what we can get
9 done, with the technologies of the day, knowing
10 that you have an infrastructure in place that
11 allows us not to slip along the way, I think
12 that's where I continue to say, we'll be working
13 hand-in-hand with all of you to make these things
14 happen.

15 We know that there's dollars in the farm
16 bill that help us get into the energy arena with
17 energy products. We know that we have a 21st
18 century Secretary of Energy in Stephen Chu out
19 there who's really, I think, opening a lot of
20 eyes.

21 We know that we have a 21st century
22 Secretary of Agriculture in Tom Vilsack, who sees
23 things very differently than other secretaries of
24 the past. And we're hoping very clearly that this
25 new way of looking at things does open up again

1 the ability to communicate and move opinion to
2 where it should be, guarded opinion.

3 You can't argue with folks who are very
4 concerned about the kinds of advances, whether
5 it's genetic engineering, whether it's in new
6 technologies, whether it's in nuclear, whether
7 it's in solar.

8 These new ways of looking at things
9 catch a lot of people offguard, and they protect
10 their vested interests, as we know. That's not
11 new; that's not different. That's something that
12 you would expect.

13 So in the predictability of that we have
14 to do a better job of communicating. And this
15 gets me back to the end point. What is the way
16 that we communicate with each other better with
17 the public.

18 Speaking to the choir, I think
19 everything I've said today is somewhat
20 understandable by all of you in the -- I hope, all
21 of you here in the audience. But I continue to
22 say that I see some enormous challenges when, in
23 our own department, we have just a lot of people
24 that are distrustful of government. And so this
25 is a Department of Agriculture department, that

1 they're distrustful of government, they're
2 distrustful of businesses, big businesses.
3 They're distrustful of science. They're afraid of
4 it. They're not quite sure they understand it.

5 We know that we have to do a lot of work
6 towards bringing up, I guess raising the
7 consciousness of what's possible in the 21st
8 century. Recognize that some of the problems, and
9 some of the challenges that came out of the 20th
10 century, from incomplete science, from sloppy
11 science, from sloppy environmental regulation
12 pertaining to some of the tools we were using.

13 You can't deny what's in the past. But
14 you can't cling to it and make it stop the future.
15 And I think that's really my point here is we're
16 excited, we're excited that these kind of
17 conferences help bring everybody's consciousness
18 of what's possible up to another level.

19 We're excited that we know that there's
20 resources, whether in the form of stimulus package
21 money, which we'll believe it when we see it. But
22 there's some really great activities going on
23 across the different agencies right now, trying to
24 gear up and bring in some of the stimulus dollars.

25 And then we see just some great, old

1 fashioned entrepreneurs that are really making a
2 difference.

3 My last statement is this: I wish, and
4 I hope, with the Governor's help, and whoever
5 comes in these administrations after us, that the
6 early adopters are not punished for going out and
7 trying to make change, significant change,
8 enormous and important change.

9 In fact, they're embraced and they're
10 really given a platform from where people can say,
11 wow, these guys are really trying to get something
12 right. And I want to say thanks to those of you
13 who are out there who have been early adapters,
14 early pioneers, visionaries, and really getting
15 the job done.

16 Because it's starting to get to the
17 point where I think we can all embrace this
18 future. Okay.

19 So, thanks a lot.

20 (Applause.)

21 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Yeah, take a few
22 questions, I guess, if that's the way.

23 DR. KAFFKA: Are there comments or
24 questions for the Secretary? As yesterday, please
25 state your name.

1 MS. FULLER: My name is Nilva Fuller and
2 I'm a partner of a company named GreenPYRO. And I
3 have some questions for you.

4 First, if you're familiar with the works
5 of Dr. Johannes Lehman on the biochar production.

6 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Biochar, okay.

7 MS. FULLER: Yes. And what's your
8 opinion about it.

9 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: I'm familiar with
10 it enough to know that it's one of the portfolio,
11 I guess one of the different technologies that are
12 available.

13 I don't know a whole lot about it to be
14 able to answer questions. The best thing I can
15 say is it's --

16 MS. FULLER: I produce it.

17 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Um-hum.

18 MS. FULLER: And my company does it.
19 And we have this proven in lab that the biochar
20 does have the capability of holding the nutrients.
21 And we have the technology that we can customize
22 the biochar and complicated, you know, -- and it
23 holds the water. So you can save a lot of water.
24 And feed the soil, put some nutrients into the
25 soil so that your crops grow stronger.

1 My --

2 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: I can tell you that
3 I know for many many years we've used a lignite
4 product in our fields to use as a carbon base for
5 microbial feed in our fields as a part of soil
6 conditioning to try and build up the microbial
7 populations. So I'm just, again, slightly
8 familiar with what you're saying.

9 And if it enhances that soil building
10 capacity that sounds fantastic.

11 MS. FULLER: Thank you.

12 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Thanks.

13 MR. BERTON: Yes, Secretary Kawamura.
14 Your statements about kind of opinion-driven
15 policies and stuff versus science-based policies
16 really struck a chord with me. Because it's
17 something that what I've been dealing with and
18 people that I've been dealing with on the outside.
19 Have, you know, been struggling with.

20 And, you know, you've talked about
21 vision, and we have a lot of visions and a lot of
22 goals in California. So, you know, while the
23 goals may be visionary, I think the means to
24 achieve those goals are stuck in myopic opinions.

25 So, I mean how would you -- any opinions

1 that you have on how to get, you know, science-
2 based rules. Like, as an example, the low carbon
3 fuel standard, or renewable energy kinds of
4 materials. How would you insure that, you know,
5 the real science plays the primary role in
6 developing public policy, rather than politics,
7 itself?

8 Because invariably it seems that the
9 policies that we have to implement are very
10 difficult because it's based on opinion and not
11 real science.

12 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Well, there's a
13 couple things that I see that have really helped
14 in our arena, is getting folks out to come and
15 visit, whether it's a laboratory or a field
16 demonstration, a pilot plant.

17 Seeing is believing in so many ways, and
18 I think so much of what we do is we get to see
19 glimpses of a concept, of a technology. You hear
20 an opinion of it, or you hear something. But when
21 you can really bring people out, and I think part
22 of that is what's missing is this loss of contact,
23 you know, the legislators, the regulators.

24 If we can make sure they have a chance
25 to get out and see what's really happening in this

1 amazing world that we're in right now. And that's
2 not to say that many of them aren't doing that,
3 they are. But I think more and more you get them
4 out there. Then you start to see believers.

5 I went to Russ Lester's gasification
6 plant, and that big mountain of walnut shells that
7 he's basically putting into an energy source.
8 That's believing. You say, wow, here's a guy
9 that's just decided this is what he's going to do.

10 When you go down and see some of the
11 methane operations down south and they're
12 scrubbing that methane and putting it into a
13 natural gas line, that's seeing is believing.

14 When you see there's different
15 technologies, or whether it's taking plastic and
16 driving it back into crude. Whether it's this
17 micron grinder that we just heard about the other
18 day. These are all pretty exciting things that
19 prepare products -- for fermentation without
20 cooking.

21 All this kind of stuff, I think, takes
22 us -- we almost -- as you know, as you all know,
23 it's exciting. Almost every month or two months
24 or three months someone's coming along with a
25 pretty significant advance in a specific area, in

1 solar, in nanotechnology, in these different areas
2 where suddenly you realize there's a time-saving
3 sequence, or there's a new way to do something
4 that otherwise was taking more carbon demand.

5 I don't know if I'm answering this
6 question, but I will say having collaboratives,
7 when you have many partners, showing something can
8 be done is very very helpful for guys like us and
9 the regulators, to show that this is not just some
10 pie in the sky, this is a bunch of folks that
11 believe, that believe in their science to the
12 point where they vested and invested in it.

13 And that, all by itself, sets in motion,
14 I guess, a kind of an open-mindedness. And I
15 think that's what we need, too, is an open-
16 mindedness to embrace the new.

17 MR. BERTON: Well, and I guess I'm
18 expressing a little frustration because, as, you
19 know, there's a colleague of mine who works for
20 Los Angeles County, and others that work for the
21 city of Los Angeles, who invited legislators,
22 legislative staff, environmental groups to tour
23 some of these facilities. And they say no. It's
24 like they don't want to be educated.

25 So, I mean, --

1 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: If I could just say
2 one thing. When people don't recognize they're
3 stakeholders in your good outcome, that's a
4 challenge I have in our Department of Agriculture.
5 We have a lot of folks that don't seem to care
6 whether we're successful or not in the outcome of
7 the different things that we have to conduct.

8 Let's say it's an eradication of an
9 invasive pest. When we haven't been able to
10 convince them that our actions, our success,
11 actually makes their life potentially better in
12 some small way, or some significant way, then
13 there's some messaging or some communication
14 effort that hasn't taken place. Because we've
15 been lost what should be a normal stakeholder
16 support or someone who's helping us to be
17 successful, because it makes sense for the
18 community at large. So that's maybe one of those
19 areas.

20 I'm sorry, go ahead.

21 MR. STANGL: Greg Stangl, Phoenix
22 Energy. You know, ever since the appointment of
23 Dr. Chu, we keep hearing a lot of this, you know,
24 we got to get the science back in the debate, and
25 the time -- give it away, but I'm not a scientist.

1 And I wonder --

2 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Neither am I.

3 MR. STANGL: -- the science isn't
4 particularly clear on a lot of this stuff. I'm in
5 the biomass gasification business, and I find, you
6 know, for every report that I get presented that
7 says, biochar is the greatest thing since sliced
8 bread, you know, I've got another one over here
9 that says, oh, you know, there's benzene there
10 that you got to worry about.

11 And I guess in the meantime, in today
12 where the science is not particularly black and
13 white, how do you still get that portfolio of
14 solutions out there?

15 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: It's one step at a
16 time. I recognize that when you have, many of
17 these situations when you can convince someone to
18 invest in a new technology, and they embrace it
19 and they put their dollars into it. This is,
20 whether it's irrigation technology. In my little
21 world that's something I understand very easy. Or
22 a new energy system like I mentioned with the
23 gasification plant up there at Russ Lester's
24 place.

25 The fact that they've been convinced

1 enough to take money out of their pocket, invest
2 in a predictable -- their prediction is they can
3 save themselves some money; they can help with
4 their environmental footprint. They're doing that
5 for a reason.

6 The way I look at it is then the science
7 then helps really validate your outcome, right.
8 Because you're already creating an outcome and
9 it's visible, it's expected. It's so tangible
10 that you're investing in it.

11 And the science then just helps to
12 continue to underline why this is a good
13 investment. And pretty quickly, if it's not
14 working, you know, the guy loses the money and
15 he's out now.

16 The tragedy is if the state or the U.S.
17 Government is making it so hard for that
18 investment in the new technology to succeed, and
19 that's where we've really just got to work, just
20 to continue to work and work and work so that
21 there's a chance to embrace these.

22 When they don't work at the levels we're
23 at, then we'll find -- you know, you can figure
24 that out pretty quickly. And that technology may
25 then end up being on a branch, an extinct branch

1 on some evolutionary tree, right.

2 And we see many of these going this way
3 and that way. But the rest of everything else,
4 you know, we're evolving. We're trying to evolve
5 by choice. Maybe that's the point.

6 We're not trying to push down the
7 evolutionary options we've got. We're trying to
8 really actually crank them up, seems to me. So, I
9 don't know if I answered the question.

10 MR. STANGL: Thank you.

11 DR. KAFFKA: Two more, but they have to
12 be short.

13 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Okay. My answers
14 need to be short.

15 MR. MATTESON: Okay, I'll try and make
16 mine short. I would like to come back to your
17 discussion -- Gary Matteson from Mattesons and
18 Associates.

19 The infrastructure improvement could
20 enable the supply of food to meet the demand. I
21 think that was your thesis about when you came out
22 of India. That if they could, they were producing
23 the food but it just wasn't getting to the people
24 who wanted to eat it. And the reason was that the
25 infrastructure wasn't there.

1 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: Part of it.

2 MR. MATTESON: And my question is that
3 infrastructure's going to require energy. And has
4 anybody measured or made an estimate of -- or
5 determined if that energy is available?

6 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: And I think that's
7 a great question. The energy needed then to put
8 that infrastructure predictably into play and
9 making sure that it's running on a regular basis,
10 in the face of global climate change, is a big
11 challenge.

12 It's one of those topics that should be
13 at the top of a list of what will happen here in
14 the next 30, 40, 50 years predictably, if it's not
15 in place, if we're not invested, if we're not
16 building an infrastructure.

17 And then just one quick comment, so is
18 that -- even if you have that infrastructure fully
19 in place and it's operational and it's running,
20 you still have hunger.

21 I was -- just yesterday we were giving
22 out senior citizen food stamps for farmers'
23 markets down in Riverside. Our department was
24 able to rescue one of those programs and we were
25 handing those out.

1 We have hunger in the United States even
2 though we have great infrastructure. And the
3 reason hunger exists in the rest of the world is
4 more political than logistical. Nonetheless, that
5 does still exist as a horrible challenge in those
6 under-developed countries that you can produce
7 some food, not very good yield per acre. But you
8 can't even get it to the plate because other
9 things aren't in place.

10 So we do need energy all along that line
11 of productivity, that dynamic, if anything, is
12 going to be predictably better in the future. So
13 I wish someone would do that study. Yeah.

14 MR. BRENDEL: Hi. Alex Brendel from
15 AlgaeFuel.org. Besides fuel from algae, I'm
16 really also interested, as a couple other people
17 have been, in biochar.

18 And you said just a minute ago something
19 along the lines of a group of people pulling
20 together can show politicians that there's a new,
21 real technology underway. Well, I'd like to let
22 you know I'm reading from my own calendar here.

23 There's a biochar conference that's
24 coming up, a symposium. And it's the North
25 American Biochar Conference in Boulder, Colorado.

1 And, as Secretary of Agriculture, I'd really like
2 to see you there. I think that would be great.

3 (Laughter.)

4 SECRETARY KAWAMURA: I would love to be
5 in Boulder, Colorado. But, please do, do send an
6 invite. And if I can put it together, I would
7 certainly make every effort to come.

8 MR. BRENDEL: Okay, for the rest of the
9 audience it's Sunday, the 9th, through the 12th.
10 I'll be there. It's in my calendar. August.
11 August.

12 DR. KAFFKA: I think the last comment,
13 and many of the comments of Secretary Kawamura has
14 mentioned about yesterday I was here, the day
15 before I was there, rumor has it that he's even
16 appeared in two places at once. I don't know if
17 that's true.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. KAFFKA: I think we're blessed to
20 have such an energetic and deeply committed public
21 servant in California. Let's thank him for his
22 appearance.

23 (Applause.)

24 DR. KAFFKA: Okay, we're going to march
25 along now with our technical part of our program.

1 We're going to be talking this morning about
2 incentives for biomass energy use in a kind of
3 broad sense.

4 Our first speaker today is Gregg Morris.
5 And Gregg has been a board member of the
6 California Biomass Collaborative for a number of
7 years. I don't know actually how many because
8 he's been involved with it much longer than I
9 have.

10 He has at least two decades of very
11 diversified experience and accomplishments in the
12 energy and environmental fields. He's an expert
13 in biomass and renewable energy systems, climate
14 change and greenhouse gas emission analysis,
15 integrated resources planning, analysis of
16 environmental impacts, resource management
17 practices and electric power generation. And many
18 other areas.

19 In fact, Gregg, I think we should make
20 you king, and let you set all these policies with
21 this background.

22 He has a PhD in energy and resources
23 from UC Berkeley. He's made major contributions
24 to the understanding of environmental costs and
25 benefits of energy generation from biomass, and is

1 published widely in this area.

2 Thank you, Gregg.

3 DR. MORRIS: Thank you, Stephen. And
4 thank you, everybody, for being here and being
5 interested in biomass.

6 I guess in the program it says that I
7 was going to talk about carbon tax versus cap-and-
8 trade in connection with this conference. And
9 when I saw that I said, I don't think so. Not
10 only is that not really a biomass-specific kind of
11 inquiry, but I just don't want to jump into that.

12 But we're here to talk about biomass and
13 think about biomass, and how biomass might fit in.
14 And I hope, benefit from the coming efforts to
15 control our greenhouse gas emissions. And if we
16 can make biomass a part of the system I think that
17 would be great, and we'll all be better off.

18 But as we talk about biomass I think we
19 need to start out thinking about what about
20 renewables in general in California. And when we
21 talk about renewables in general, we have
22 currently a 20 percent renewable portfolio
23 standard law in the state that says we, as a
24 state, should be 20 percent renewable in our
25 electric supply by next year.

1 And we already all know that that's not
2 going to happen. In fact, if you look at the
3 slide here, we have an annual procurement target
4 that the utilities, by rule, should meet. And
5 that's in the red line. And that goes up as a
6 minimum 1 percent per year. But by statute it's
7 20 percent in 2010. So you see that we've let
8 that sort of go up as a small rate of increase.

9 But in 2010 it's going to jump up.

10 When we first started the program we
11 were actually above the minimum requirement,
12 that's the blue line. And we've, since the
13 program begun, we've actually gone down in our
14 renewable content every year through 2007.

15 We finally reversed that in 2008 and
16 managed to increase the renewable content of
17 our -- and this is now I'm talking about the three
18 large IOUs, three large investor-owned utilities,
19 PG&E, SCE and San Diego Gas and Electric.

20 And frankly, between the three of them,
21 they procure more than 90 percent of the state's
22 renewable energy. So everybody else is in worse
23 shape when it comes to renewable procurement.

24 And while they did increase their
25 renewable content in 2008, it's still less than 1

1 percent above 2007. So, in effect, they actually
2 managed to lose ground again in 2008 in terms of
3 keeping up with their annual procurement target.

4 And, of course, considering the fact
5 that it jumps up greatly in 2010, we all know that
6 there's no chance at all that we will achieve 20
7 percent in 2010.

8 If you look at this sort of purplish
9 line that starts in 2008, that is the collective
10 of the three IOUs, their projection of what their
11 renewable procurement will be over the next three
12 years. And you can see that there's a little jump
13 up in 2009, and then it starts to flatten out
14 again.

15 And while the utilities are now sort of
16 saying, well, we'll make 20 percent by 2013, I
17 don't see that happening. I also put in what
18 happens if the procurement increase on behalf of
19 the utilities is less than what they say it is.
20 And it has been less every single year, so I see
21 no reason not to believe it will be again.

22 And you see even lesser rates of
23 increase just to make the whole situation of
24 trying to meet this standard all that much worse.

25 Now, let's project it out to 2020.

1 Because our Governor's energy policy, by executive
2 order, our Energy Action Plan of the state, the
3 CEC and the Public Utilities Commission, jointly.
4 The ARB's scoping memo for implementation of the
5 AB-32, the greenhouse gas law, all say we must
6 meet 33 percent by 2020. And, in fact, we'll
7 probably have that in statute by the end of the
8 year.

9 So what does that mean? Well, I put
10 sort of projecting out the annual procurement
11 targets in blue in two different ways. One with a
12 1 percent increase; and then the jump up in the
13 final year, or linear projection. But it doesn't
14 really matter that much.

15 I've shown in red what I consider to be
16 a market reasonable scenario for how we could hit
17 33 percent in 2020. And that's just basically a
18 logistic growth curve going from where we are
19 today in 2008 up to 33 percent in 2020. And you
20 can see that we are going to require some hefty
21 growth in renewable generating capacity between
22 about 2010 and 2016.

23 It can be done, but it's not looking
24 good under the system we have in place right now.
25 There's no reason to believe that we're going to

1 make anything near this unless we really make a
2 much more effective RPS program. And I sincerely
3 hope we will.

4 What about renewables and greenhouse
5 gases, because that's really one of the underlying
6 rationales for why we're pushing renewables to
7 begin with.

8 Is the basic principle renewables are
9 carbon neutral. They produce renewable energy
10 without emitting fossil carbon emissions.

11 Now, the renewable energy credits, which
12 are the counting rights to renewables, in
13 California, contain the attributes of the avoided
14 fossil fuel use for carbon. So what that means
15 exactly is not yet determined.

16 But in any case, we know the renewables
17 do not, or maybe I should say should not need
18 emissions allowances. They do not generate
19 offsets based on the avoided fossil fuel use
20 because if there are offsets available from that
21 avoidance of fossil fuel use, it's part of the
22 REC. So it's already been claimed. Whether or
23 not there'll be an actual value to it is yet to be
24 determined.

25 But that's basically where renewables

1 sit. Don't need offsets -- pardon me, don't need
2 allowances and don't generate offsets.

3 But what about biomass? Because biomass
4 is a really special case and a really complicated
5 case, because after all, biomass uses the carbon
6 in the atmosphere and the biosphere, and cycling
7 between it. So, it's much much more complicated
8 than any other renewable, or any other technology
9 for that matter.

10 We can take biomass residues, we can
11 produce fuels and energy. Those things have
12 impacts from air pollution to greenhouse gases and
13 so forth. And those impacts have consequences,
14 public health, climate change.

15 But if we don't use those biomass
16 residues for energy, then something still has to
17 happen to them, because they are, after all,
18 residue and waste materials.

19 They will be open-burned or possibly
20 landfilled, or we won't go and thin our forests.
21 And if that happens, those fates have their
22 impacts and consequences. And in addition, we'll
23 be using fossil fuels to make the energy that we
24 didn't make for the biomass residues.

25 So, when we think about the impacts of

1 biomass, we have to think about it on a net basis.
2 It's the energy system impacts less the impacts we
3 avoid by using those residues productively.

4 And so what about the actual greenhouse
5 gases? Well, it so happens, I think everybody
6 should know this, that when you have a biomass
7 power plant you're pumping out more CO2 than a
8 coal plant per unit of energy produced. It just
9 so happens that biomass is a low-grade carbon
10 fuel.

11 However, that carbon is what we call
12 biogenic carbon. It is part of the linked carbon
13 system between the atmosphere and the biosphere.
14 Of that stock of carbon, about two-thirds is in
15 the biosphere and one-third is in the atmosphere.
16 And there's a great deal of annual exchange.

17 So when you use biomass you're not
18 producing new carbon to the system. You're just
19 using the carbon that's already part of that
20 system. Fossil fuel use, of course, is digging
21 carbon out of geological storage and pumping it
22 into the system. So it's new carbon; it's a whole
23 different deal.

24 But it's much more complicated than that
25 when it comes to biomass. That's the carbon-

1 neutral part of the story.

2 But the fact is that you've got these
3 two linked stocks of biomass, of carbon, pardon
4 me, in the atmosphere and the biosphere. You can
5 push it one way, or you can push it the other.

6 You can have more carbon sequestered in
7 the earth's forests, and therefore less in the
8 atmosphere. And you can certainly go the other
9 way, too.

10 In addition to that, we have this
11 interesting backdoor that when biomass carbon
12 returns to the atmosphere, it can return in either
13 a chemically reduced or oxidized form. Reduced
14 being what I call, I've shown here as methane,
15 oxidized being CO₂.

16 It so happens that methane is a far more
17 active greenhouse gas than CO₂, by about 25 times
18 on an instantaneous basis. And what happens to
19 methane in the atmosphere? It eventually oxidizes
20 and becomes CO₂. So you have this sort of process
21 there that's very significant how that biomass
22 carbon is returned to the atmosphere.

23 What we find with a mix of residue types
24 that we use for energy production in the
25 California biomass fleet, and we have about --

1 I'll talk a little bit more about how much energy
2 we produce from biomass in California, but we have
3 about 31 operating plants; about 650 megawatts.
4 And they produce about 1.5 percent of California's
5 power.

6 And what I'm looking at here is all the
7 fuel that was used by those biomass plants in
8 2006. They avoided a certain amount of fossil
9 carbon. And we're assuming that they're avoiding
10 a mix of coal and natural gas-based load
11 generators.

12 And so you see that all that biomass,
13 pardon me, all that fossil carbon would have come
14 out in the first year and slowly clears from the
15 atmosphere.

16 The biomass produces a whole lot of
17 emissions the very first year, of course, just
18 like the fossil fuel carbon. But over time -- but
19 you're avoiding a certain amount of open burning
20 in that first year, which produces some amount of
21 methane or reduced carbon in addition to oxidized.
22 So you get a benefit there.

23 And then you're also avoiding emissions
24 that occur over a long period of time from buried
25 biomass. And so that's still emitting out over

1 the course of time for that fuel if you didn't use
2 the fuel in 2006. And plus, by using a certain
3 amount of forestry fuels, we did in 2006, again we
4 took carbon out of the forest and burned it
5 immediately. But over the long term, those
6 forests, so treated, will actually hold more
7 carbon on a long-term sustainable basis because we
8 improved the forest. We've improved its growth
9 rate. And we've made it resilient to those fire
10 and other pest-type attacks that eventually really
11 remove a lot of carbon from the forest.

12 So we get benefits in terms of the
13 biogenic carbon shown in the green that are, over
14 the long haul, more or less comparable in quantity
15 to the benefits of avoiding a fossil fuel.

16 Recall whatever benefits might be
17 quantifiable and usable in terms of avoided fossil
18 fuel, that's part of the REC. But whatever
19 benefits we may generate as a result of better
20 disposal of biomass, those benefits are
21 potentially available to the generator or to
22 somebody in the biomass chain.

23 We hope that we can make actual real
24 offsets from those net reductions in biogenic
25 greenhouse gas because, quite frankly, biomass is

1 not the cheapest renewable energy source. And if
2 anything, it won't get built even if we do
3 increase our renewables overall. It'll be mostly
4 wind, a lot of solar going on right, geothermal.

5 But in order to get biomass into that
6 mix, we need something in addition to the energy
7 market, itself. And I think that the future may
8 be in offsets. I'm hopeful.

9 This shows some of the different
10 profiles you get by avoiding different kinds of
11 alternative disposals. I won't spend a lot of
12 time on that.

13 In any case, by avoiding fossil fuel use
14 in the California energy mix of baseload power
15 generators, you avoid about .8 tons of CO2 per
16 megawatt hour, and you avoid, with the California
17 biomass fuel mix, about .81 tons of biogenic net
18 emissions.

19 So, hopefully we can make that happen.
20 And this is what's happened over time. The
21 operations of the biomass industry in California
22 from 1980 to -- it actually ought to say 2006 --
23 that's a mistake I seem to make repeatedly now.
24 I'm stuck in the 80s. I won't say how old I am.
25 Somebody asked me what year my Prius was from

1 recently. I said, oh, it's an 85.

2 (Laughter.)

3 DR. MORRIS: The guy says, they were
4 making Priuses back then. I said, oh, sure. Oh,
5 well.

6 But over time we've avoided some 70
7 million tons of fossil CO2 emissions as a result
8 of the operation of the California biomass
9 industry. And we'll actually peak out for what
10 was already done as of 2006. We will peak out at
11 close to 80,000 -- 80 million tons of biogenic
12 emissions avoided. So that's a pretty significant
13 accomplishment.

14 So where is the industry today? Well,
15 we have an executive order, not the one on
16 greenhouse gases, but an executive order on
17 biomass specifically, which says that biomass
18 should remain 20 percent of the renewables in the
19 renewable portfolio standard.

20 And it says a lot of things about other
21 parts of the biomass picture, too, including
22 fuels. But just focusing on the electricity, that
23 number was picked because that's where we were.

24 In fact, that's where we are as long as renewables
25 in general aren't really changing much in terms of

1 growth. Therefore, biomass is retaining its
2 share.

3 But when you look at what are the new
4 projects signed up for development, you will see
5 virtually no new biomass, and very little landfill
6 gas. And so if the other renewables grow, then
7 the share of biomass will shrink unless we do
8 something to change that.

9 We have biomass plants throughout the
10 state. We actually built over 60 since let's say
11 about 1980 when the modern industry was launched.
12 We've had a bunch shut down. We've even had a few
13 move. Those are shown as dismantled, and the new
14 facilities. But we've got about 31 operating
15 right now. It's about 650 operating megawatts.

16 We've had some new facilities reopen
17 since the RPS went into effect. But almost all of
18 that new, and that's shown by the little red bars
19 on the far right, almost all of the new biomass
20 capacity shown there is, in fact, reopening
21 facilities that were shut down in the mid-90s.
22 It's not brand new facilities being built.

23 There's only one brand new biomass
24 facility under development in California today.
25 It's a 10 megawatt facility. And associated with

1 a saw mill, and with a contract from a municipal
2 utility. The munis seem to be a much easier
3 partner to renewable projects, or all projects in
4 general, than the IOUs.

5 We've seen fuel prices going up in the
6 state as we pushed to produce more renewable
7 electricity. And this gives you an idea that the
8 fuel prices in northern California have been much
9 higher than they have been in the south since the
10 mid-90s. And that's really a result that we have
11 much more competition for the fuel in the north,
12 plus it's a more expensive source to fuel, in
13 general, because a lot of it's forest-based.

14 We started out an industry that was
15 primarily based on saw milling residues. The saw
16 milling residue contribution has been going down
17 drastically since about 1990. And the reason is
18 really very simple. It's not that saw mill
19 residues are a bad fuel. We're using virtually
20 all of the otherwise unused saw mill residues.
21 The saw mill industry has virtually shrunk since
22 1990.

23 A lot of the fuel that's been used to
24 make up for the loss of saw milling residues has
25 been urban residues, or fuel that's been kept out

1 of landfills. Part of the reason for that, or a
2 good part of the reason for that is that we have a
3 solid waste diversion law, which pushes material
4 out of the landfills. And that has actually
5 worked to some degree.

6 These are the prices of different forms
7 of biomass. You can see that the forest residues
8 are certainly the most expensive. And I'm trying
9 to rush through here a little bit. But hopefully
10 we will make this material available in
11 publication soon.

12 Obviously electricity production and
13 fuel use sort of tracks, over time. We've seen
14 the amount of behind-the-meter electric production
15 from the combined heat and powers decline over
16 time. Again, that's because we've lost the
17 Diamond Walnut, we've lost a couple of saw mill
18 generators. And that's just a consequence of
19 that.

20 We had this very interesting California
21 biomass fuel supply curve that made a major
22 transition between about 96 and 97. Why that is,
23 I'm still trying to figure out. I think I might
24 have some feel for it. I think, in fact, that the
25 solid waste diversion law has a lot to do with

1 that. That law required a diversion level that
2 was quite significant in the year 2000. And it
3 was passed in 1990, so all the jurisdictions had
4 that much time to make that transition. But I
5 can't say that accounts for the whole change.

6 We have a very different supply curve in
7 northern California than we do in southern
8 California. And I can't tell you why that curve
9 is actually sloping downward. But hopefully some
10 day I'll learn a little more about that.

11 We see that, you know, the main variable
12 in terms of cost of biomass energy production is
13 the fuel cost; the costs of labor and capital is
14 much more predictable.

15 And, of course, some of the facilities
16 are on fixed price contracts, but many of the
17 facilities earn variable, or monthly changeable
18 short-run avoided costs. And you can see that the
19 two solid lines there, the fuel price and the
20 industry average electric revenue don't track that
21 well.

22 And, in fact, right now we're seeing
23 across the board a huge decrease in revenues being
24 paid because of the collapse of the natural gas
25 market. And this is not dramatic, because many of

1 the biomass people are getting fixed price energy.
2 So only some of them are seeing the revenues drop
3 right now. But for those that are seeing that
4 drop, that's very significant.

5 And frankly, the likely spillover into
6 future procurement of renewables in general is
7 very much at risk right now. And I've heard far
8 too few people talking about this. But we're
9 gearing up for a major solicitation of renewable
10 energy in 2009, as we've done the past few years.

11 But the price benchmark which determines
12 how much the utilities can pay for renewables is
13 likely to drop by as much as 4 cents a kilowatt
14 hour, which is, you know, 33 percent or 40
15 percent. And that could just make 2009
16 solicitation a complete failure. We'll find out.
17 I hope that's not true.

18 But we've got to face the fact that what
19 we thought was a stable benchmark for the past few
20 years is not as table benchmark. Natural gas
21 prices have made a huge move downward, and don't
22 show any sign of recovery. And if that's the case
23 we'd better watch out, or renewables are really
24 going to be in trouble.

25 And that brings me back to the original

1 topic which was carbon tax versus cap-and-trade.
2 what does it all mean. Because we are moving to a
3 regulatory environment for greenhouse gases. No
4 question about.

5 Well, as the good academic economist
6 that I'm not really, I can tell you that, in fact,
7 theoretically if you do both systems absolutely
8 well, they're more or less equivalent. It doesn't
9 really matter that much which one we choose.
10 Although our chances to do either one that well is
11 questionable.

12 Carbon tax sets a price, and then hopes
13 that quantity will respond. Whereas cap-and-trade
14 sets a quantity and expects the price to respond.
15 But there's no way we're going to institute either
16 system without putting checks on the other side of
17 the equation. So right there you already begin to
18 handicap their ability to function.

19 Now, there's no question that the carbon
20 tax is simpler. Just a matter of taxing the three
21 big fossil fuels at their source. And, of course,
22 all signs points to our implementation of the cap-
23 and-trade system.

24 Either could work for biomass. In some
25 ways it might be easier to make biomass work

1 within the context of the cap-and-trade system,
2 even though the cap-and-trade system, itself, is
3 so much more complicated than a carbon tax.

4 But I will leave you with that, and
5 thank you very much.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. KAFFKA: Comments and questions?

8 MR. IYER: My name is Rahul Iyer from
9 Primafuel. We're a biofuels technology and
10 infrastructure company. But we see the world of
11 biofuels fairly broadly, not just transportation
12 fuels, but for power generation, as well.

13 One of the technologies that we're
14 commercially demonstrating in Sweden right now
15 with Europe's largest pipeline operator, leverages
16 the fact that biomass is quite uniquely a
17 dispatchable type of renewable power in contrast
18 to the wind and solar that you mentioned earlier.

19 To what degree does the regulatory
20 framework in California currently support using
21 biomass for higher value applications like peaker
22 plants versus not? I know the answer, but I would
23 like your comments on it.

24 DR. MORRIS: Well, I believe that there
25 were two 50 megawatt biodiesel plants bid into

1 PG&E and accepted some years ago. And I have no
2 idea what ever happened to those contracts.

3 Other than that I'm not aware of anybody
4 actually bidding in a dispatchable plant. Now,
5 biomass, as a solid fuel, can also follow the
6 load, but not as quickly, of course, as a liquid
7 fuel.

8 But the broader question, do we reward a
9 either dispatchable or at least dependable source,
10 and the answer is, that the utilities would give
11 you is, oh, of course we do. We have this thing
12 called least-cost/best-fit, where we rank all the
13 projects that bid into a solicitation.

14 Well, least-cost/best-fit is a wonderful
15 black box that those of us in the public can't see
16 into. And so we don't really know what goes on in
17 there.

18 But if there's much in the best-fit side
19 of that, I'd be surprised. It really looks like
20 it's completely least cost. That there's no real
21 substance given to that dependability. And that's
22 a shame because the utilities who do that also
23 complain constantly about intermittent renewables.
24 But they won't pay a dime to, you know, look at
25 more dependable source. At least not yet.

1 DR. KAFFKA: Comment over there?

2 DR. BRAINARD: So this is a question.

3 You know, most of the biomass that's around today
4 is, indeed, in equilibrium with atmospheric CO2.
5 Some of the advanced biofuels using algae may, in
6 fact, utilize fossil fuel capture and
7 sequestration.

8 How do you think that will play out in
9 terms of how will that count for greenhouse gas
10 reductions?

11 DR. MORRIS: Well, you know, on an
12 overall basis we have to establish the fact that
13 there can be offsets on the basis of biogenic
14 carbon, whether it be sequestered, whether it be
15 reduced, you know, or shifted from methane to CO2
16 or whatever.

17 So, the first step is we have to
18 establish the fact that we can make offsets from
19 biogenic carbon emission reductions. Once we've
20 established that we can certainly look at each
21 different technology or project or whatever and
22 determine what that actual project is doing.

23 And if it's making a net reduction that
24 is, you know, it's got to be verifiable and
25 additional and all the other qualifications, it

1 ought to be countable.

2 And so I'm hopeful that that'll be done.
3 And if you're doing some sequestration, then you
4 ought to be able to get credit for that,
5 absolutely.

6 But we first have to establish that
7 there will be any kind of offsets even available
8 theoretically. And that's the battle that we have
9 to engage in over the next three years, very very
10 important.

11 MR. SHAFFER: Hi, Gregg. Steve Shaffer.
12 I should know this and I don't. Under the RPS in
13 California what's the teeth -- are there teeth in
14 the regulations if the IOUs do not meet the 20
15 percent goal?

16 DR. MORRIS: Good question. And we
17 don't know the answer to that yet. The regulatory
18 structure says that the IOUs will be fined 5 cents
19 a kilowatt hour up to \$25 million a year per IOU
20 if they don't meet their annual procurement
21 target.

22 But we also have a flexible compliance
23 regime which says that you can transfer energy you
24 procure up to three years in the future back to
25 the present in order to make up the deficit.

1 And so in the last two years all of the
2 IOUs have been in deficit for the actual operating
3 year. But we haven't gotten to the point where
4 their ability to use up their flexible compliance
5 options has happened.

6 It is in another year or two where it
7 will finally be put to the test. And then we'll
8 find out if, in fact, the CPUC will enforce. And
9 if they don't, we won't have an RPS.

10 MR. SHAFFER: And is there a time value
11 component then to those three years. Like in the
12 low carbon fuel standard that was one of the
13 debates because if indirect land use change is
14 real, there's that giant puff at the beginning.
15 And there was a whole analysis of the time value
16 of that.

17 So is there any sort of time value
18 component in that three years to borrow from the
19 future?

20 DR. MORRIS: No, not at all.

21 MR. SHAFFER: Okay.

22 DR. MORRIS: Not at all.

23 MR. SHAFFER: Interesting.

24 DR. MORRIS: Yeah, and originally it was
25 supposed to be that you had to produce a surplus

1 in one of those subsequent three years, and the
2 surplus could be brought back. But they've
3 already gone and said that you could actually
4 earmark and pull out even if it's not in surplus.

5 So it's sort of starting to look like a
6 roll-over for three years. But even with a three-
7 year roll-over it still doesn't look like they're
8 going to make the target, so.

9 MR. SHAFFER: Thank you.

10 DR. KAFFKA: Two quick --

11 MR. SKYE: Coby Skye with L.A. County.
12 I have two questions. The first is can you talk
13 about why there was a decrease since 2004 in the
14 amount of, or percent of renewables.

15 The second is you talked about that
16 market price referent. And it's bad enough that
17 decreasing fuel prices are making it very
18 challenging. We heard discussion about that from
19 Bluefire.

20 But for the regulatory perspective to
21 again tie into fossil fuels as a basis for the
22 prices seems to be a double whammy. Is there any
23 discussion in moving away from natural gas as the
24 price referent?

25 DR. MORRIS: Okay. Well, there are two

1 different questions there. In terms of the second
2 question, unfortunately the MPR is actually
3 statutorily embedded right now. But there's a
4 bunch of RPS reform language going through the
5 legislative, and there is an effort on some
6 parties' parts to get rid of any benchmark and
7 just use the old, you know, fair and reasonable
8 standard that we use for conventional energy
9 sources. That's the position I favor. And I will
10 never predict what the legislature would do. So,
11 we'll find out.

12 And your other question was? Oh, why
13 has it actually decreased in terms of total
14 percentage. Well, basically two reasons. One,
15 we've seen an increase in total electricity use.
16 And we have seen a very modest amount of new
17 renewables be put online since that portfolio
18 standard went into effect.

19 And the fact is that the total rate of
20 increase in load has exceeded the rate of increase
21 in renewable generating capacity. And recall that
22 a lot of the existing generating capacity,
23 including biomass, was built during the 80s. And
24 it's old.

25 And, for example, we've had a couple

1 biomass plants that have blown up their turbine
2 and had to go offline for sometimes eight months,
3 something like that.

4 So, you know, they can't totally depend
5 on that old infrastructure. It has its faults.
6 And I think we've opened up something like 800
7 megawatts of wind, and that's about it, since 03.
8 So we're not keeping up.

9 DR. KAFFKA: Last comment.

10 MS. NYOKKA: Just in the not keeping up
11 factor I heard you say during your lecture how you
12 lost the walnuts, you know, and that was a
13 significant reduction in your biomass generating
14 capacity.

15 And then also that you were cleaning
16 forests and creating energy from that. But that
17 maybe once you'd done your offering of cleaning
18 the forest where else were you going to get your
19 biomass, you know. If the mills are going down,
20 if they aren't operating.

21 How well situated are you to go into,
22 you know, like the excess rice straw and start
23 using that for your biomass generating?

24 DR. MORRIS: Yeah. Well, we've lost a
25 number of facilities just because of basic

1 operating economics. Diamond Walnut in the past
2 few years, but the big almond CHP. What was it
3 called? I forget the -- right in Sacramento.
4 That shut down about what, five or ten years ago.
5 So, we've seen sawmill power plants shut down.

6 So, you know, it's not because of the
7 biomass facility, itself. It's because of the
8 facility that the biomass facility is serving in
9 those cases.

10 In terms of where are we going to get
11 the forest fuels from, we have so many acres of
12 overgrown, really bad forests in bad condition in
13 this state, which is why, of course, we see these
14 huge, out-of-control wildfires increasingly
15 plaguing our state.

16 It's a combined issue. It's not enough
17 forest management. Obviously the drought affects
18 it in a very negative way. Climate change is only
19 increasing the fire season. I mean the Governor's
20 declared that it's virtually a all-year phenomenon
21 now. I mean we're having major wildfires in May
22 right now, so that's not what we should be seeing.

23 So, across the board we have just a
24 tremendous acreage of forests that need thinning.
25 We're not going to run out of that need any time

1 soon based on what we're doing today, which is
2 just a tiny fraction of the need.

3 And a lot of that need is in our
4 national forest lands. Approximately half of
5 California's forests are federally owned. And, in
6 general, those acres are in much worse shape than
7 the privately owned and the little bit of state
8 owned.

9 So, until we can the U.S. Forest Service
10 working to improve their own forest lands, and
11 this is hugely difficult and controversial. And
12 you have a lot of environmental groups that don't
13 want to see any forestry where they think the
14 thinning is a cover for pulling out sawlogs and so
15 on and so forth.

16 Until we can figure out a way where good
17 forestry can be practiced on the national forest
18 lands, we're not going to see those lands improve
19 the way that the state really needs them to in
20 order to deal with our fire problems.

21 Which is also, of course, a greenhouse
22 gas-related phenomenon.

23 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you very much, Gregg.

24 (Applause.)

25 DR. KAFFKA: We're lucky to have Gregg

1 on our board. Now, as we go along in conferences
2 like this you have to make decisions about how to
3 manage time. And I want very much this conference
4 to be of use to those of you who have attended.

5 So I've made a decision. We're going to
6 probably go to lunch late. But we don't have a
7 lunch speaker, so I think we can manage that. So
8 I just wanted to alert you that we'll try to get
9 back more or less on time, but that we'll have a
10 little bit shorter lunch period.

11 Our next speaker is Chris Clavin. Is
12 Chris here? Oh, yes, there you are; hi, Chris.
13 He's an energy and environmental analyst with TSS
14 Consultants. One of the folks from TSS is on our
15 board, Fred Tornatore.

16 Mr. Clavin has been involved
17 professionally supporting the development of
18 biomass and biofuel-to-renewable energy through
19 his experience providing environmental impact
20 assessment, lifecycle assessment and regulatory
21 compliance services.

22 He's an engineer and he advises clients
23 of sustainable civil engineering design and master
24 planning of large-scale infrastructure. Involved
25 with the LEED program on building energy credits.

1 And, well, actually there's quite a large number
2 of experiences -- in the interests of time we'll
3 cut it short.

4 Thanks very much, Chris.

5 MR. CLAVIN: Thank you, Steve. Thanks,
6 everyone, for being here this morning. And
7 especially thank you, Dr. Morris, for going before
8 me. You're really laying out the foundation for
9 what I'm trying to discuss here.

10 The topic we're going to be covering
11 right now is biomass energy's incentives. Some
12 incentives for what we were trying to discuss
13 before, how do we achieve a lot of the goals that
14 were just discussed in the previous presentation.

15 And yesterday, as well, too.
16 Particularly market based mechanisms. So, when I
17 first read the topic, market based mechanisms, I
18 thought, that's it, cap-and-trade. We're done.
19 The solution there. We're 100 percent of the way
20 there. Everything's solved.

21 That's not how things work now, really.
22 Cap-and-trade doesn't really do much. It's not
23 even there right now for us. And so the
24 incentives that are market based across a broad
25 scale.

1 So, first I'd like everyone to wake up.
2 We're going to have a little quiz. I have seen
3 the show on YouTube. I wasn't alive then, sorry.

4 How do we value externalities associated
5 with biomass use and bioenergy generation? This
6 is a really tough concept to wrap your mind
7 around. There are so many externalities as we've
8 been discussing.

9 From a broad scale we're talking water,
10 watershed health, forest health, carbon, community
11 outreach and job creation. I mean these are all
12 externalities that are positive and negative that
13 can be brought into biomass use.

14 And so to simplify this I like to allude
15 back to a situation which some of you may have had
16 previously in your younger days. Imagine this
17 younger brother who likes to rock out on his
18 electric guitar all night long, keeps you awake
19 all the time, and you just can't get that kid to
20 shut up.

21 What you do, so you have a couple
22 options. Or at least I have four options for us.
23 Maybe you have another one that I can add to my
24 list, as well, too.

25 So, first, if you have a bunch of money

1 you could hand him a \$20 bill and say, go out and
2 buy yourself the best soundproofing you can. Go
3 out and get the quietest amp you can. And maybe
4 you'll be a little bit quieter. Maybe that sounds
5 familiar to some of you, to build projects, as
6 well, too.

7 Secondly, you can give them a little bit
8 of money every time they give you a quiet minute.
9 That sounds a lot like some federal incentives
10 that we have to get our work done, as well, too.

11 Thirdly, a lot like the state of
12 California, you can tell them they're going to be
13 quiet 20 percent of the time, and live with the
14 other 80 percent. And in ten years you tell them
15 they'd better be quiet 33 percent of the time or
16 you're going to give them a nice swift kick in the
17 butt. Which is yet to be seen how hard that kick
18 is going to be.

19 And fourthly, which probably is one of
20 the strongest market based incentives, you give
21 the entire neighborhood 100 kid hours of noisy
22 time and you let them fight it out. Who's going
23 to be the biggest payer and what this kid hour
24 noisy time is going to be worth.

25 So, this is just simplified to get your

1 minds working in the way of -- to come back to
2 this question as we go through the different
3 incentives. This is what we're trying to do with
4 the market based incentives. This is why we have
5 this incentive structure.

6 So, taking a step back, the best way to
7 use incentives is to manage the risks involved
8 with biomass energy planning and development.
9 Specifically, two of the largest risks that in the
10 planning process, specifically deal with the fuel
11 feedstock, price risk and the regulatory risk.

12 Yesterday we heard a lot about the
13 regulatory risk and some of the things that can go
14 wrong in the regulatory process and how long that
15 can take. There's a lot of opportunity there to
16 reduce the risks that are involved with biomass
17 energy planning.

18 And secondly, I want to focus on this
19 one a little more, is the fuel feedstock price
20 risk. Planning a large project, currently woody
21 biomass is going in the range -- Dr. Morris had a
22 great slide previously -- around the \$22 to \$60
23 range. \$22 maybe around there, the low end, if
24 you have a low quality fuel or a long-term
25 contract. Or \$60 and above if you're talking

1 about a high-grade fuel, and possibly -- a high-
2 grade fuel or possibly if you're trucking it in
3 from some really deep locations in forests or from
4 outside the normal procurement area that you're
5 normally working in.

6 So, when I look at how are we going to
7 internalize these externalities, fuel is where the
8 rubber meets the road. That's where many of these
9 externalities occur. And fuel provides us, this
10 risk and this risk mitigation that we can use
11 through policy and regulatory incentive mechanisms
12 provide us a way to potentially attack those
13 externalities.

14 So, I like to pose that we have an
15 incentive framework and tools currently in the
16 state of California and for biomass energy in the
17 state. And particularly I'd like to put that into
18 four categories.

19 So, first of all, you have direct
20 incentives, particularly federal and state grants.
21 Local grants would go into that, as well, too.

22 Secondly would be credits, particularly
23 tax credits, to get things moving. They're not a
24 lump sum payment but they definitely bring down
25 the overall operating cost and amortized cost of a

1 facility.

2 Thirdly I would say the indirect
3 incentives, particularly dealing with the ag and
4 forestry sectors. Those definitely deal with the
5 fuel. That includes command and control
6 mechanisms, particularly mechanisms like the
7 renewable portfolio standard, as well, too.

8 They don't directly affect biomass
9 energy and say you have to do this with biomass,
10 but they affect the industry as a whole.

11 And fourthly, the market-based and
12 permanent incentives, which currently are being
13 developed, but aren't necessarily there yet.

14 So, the first incentive, and
15 particularly grants, this is the big dog in the
16 room when you're talking dollars and cents. Right
17 now the Stimulus Act of 2009, instead of taking
18 the production tax credit -- and this is for all
19 biomass projects and renewable energy products
20 mostly, as a whole -- instead of taking the
21 production tax credit or the investment tax
22 credit, a grant can be taken in lieu of those tax
23 credits. It's a significant portion of the
24 capital costs. It provides you a grant of up to
25 30 percent of a qualifying facility. That's big

1 money right there.

2 And I like to point particularly, if
3 you're interested in learning about more how this
4 option affects different facilities and their
5 potential development, there was a report that I
6 was reading from.

7 It was a joint report between Lawrence
8 Berkeley Labs and NREL. That was released in
9 March of 09. That looks at all different types of
10 renewable energy facilities. And based on their
11 capacity factor, their operating factor. And the
12 rate of return they're looking for. Which way is
13 the best way to go. Is it better to take the
14 production tax credit, or is it better to take the
15 grant.

16 In California most of the facilities
17 really have a traditional biomass or open-loop
18 biomass. And in that case the grant is always the
19 best way to go, based on their analysis.

20 So, a little more about direct
21 incentives. Particularly I'd like to talk a
22 little more about federal and look at Oregon's
23 incentives, as well, too. Doesn't mean it's a
24 comparisons for California.

25 Federally, as I mentioned, we have the

1 production tax credit and the investment tax
2 credit. Actually, before I go into that I'd like
3 to step back a second.

4 The stimulus act, as we've all heard in
5 the news, it's about shovel-ready projects. It's
6 about getting people into jobs. And so,
7 currently, as it's written in law, the facility to
8 be qualifying for that grant, has to be in
9 construction by this year or next year. So,
10 you're talking really shovel-ready projects. They
11 have to be ready to move fast. And it has to be
12 in service by 2013.

13 The production tax credit and the
14 investment tax credit has been extended out much
15 farther than that. And those are constantly
16 leveling the playing field, particularly in
17 California.

18 California has some of the direct
19 incentives, particularly the Energy Commission's
20 existing renewable facility program that's Jason
21 Orta and his team's program out there.

22 It's my understanding it's a case-by-
23 case evaluation which provides a direct incentive
24 to developing traditional biomass facilities. And
25 I would defer to him and his team to get the

1 details of what the case-by-case evaluation is,
2 and how they internalize the externalities that
3 they're considering.

4 And when we're going back to the
5 regulatory risk, executive order S-1408, which was
6 signed last November by Governor Schwarzenegger --
7 it's actually supposed to say one-stop process
8 permitting needs. It creates an agreement,
9 essentially MOUs signed between the Energy
10 Commission and the California Fish and Game to
11 essentially the goal is to cut the permitting
12 times between those two entities in half.

13 Currently there's MOUs, I know, signed
14 between the Fish and Game, Energy Commission, but
15 also with BLM and U.S. Fish and Wildlife, as well,
16 too. So the MOUs are there, but it's yet to be
17 seen what that does in terms of managing some of
18 that regulatory risk.

19 Particularly I'd like to -- I was
20 hearing a lot of the comments from yesterday. And
21 I'd like to take that out a little farther in
22 terms of getting a lot of the small-scale
23 facilities.

24 Biomass, by and large, is not the big
25 50-, 100 megawatt facilities. It's the small

1 ones. Particularly any of the new facilities
2 coming into California. They're around 20
3 megawatts in size.

4 They have to be appropriately scaled
5 economically, particularly based on the fuel
6 feedstock. And a lot of the regulatory process
7 deals with local coordination, particularly land
8 use.

9 And the executive order does not say
10 anything about local coordination. And so that's
11 one piece that has yet to be filled. And there's
12 a void there where some of that regulatory risk
13 can be mitigated to incentivize the biomass energy
14 generation.

15 Oregon has a very interesting incentive
16 process, and particularly with regards to direct
17 incentives. They offer a business energy tax
18 credit of up to 35 percent of project costs, split
19 over the first five years of operation of the
20 facility. That's also a big number.

21 With high efficiency CHP facilities,
22 they offer up to 50 percent tax credit of
23 qualifying facilities and qualifying costs. And I
24 say qualifying costs, I mean all capital
25 expenditures. Your initial permitting, your

1 engineering design, construction, all that.

2 It's a little bit different playing
3 field between here and Oregon. And it's also
4 interesting to note, too, that many of the
5 facilities in Oregon, as well, too, pretty much
6 primarily co-located with saw mills.

7 So that's a little bit different from
8 California. Many of the California facilities are
9 co-located, as well, too. But due to the central
10 valley, due to the central valley and the large
11 population centers out here, we see facilities, as
12 well, too, that are mainly relying upon urban wood
13 waste, forest residuals and ag waste, as well,
14 too.

15 So there's some indirect incentives that
16 we're looking at. And these also have a direct
17 effect on what the market it. It would be the
18 RPS, which is both in California and Oregon.
19 Oregon's a little bit different in that in 2020
20 they're slated to go to 25 percent.

21 California there is significant local
22 and state grant programs for fuels treatment.
23 Programs in state and private forest lands. In
24 2003 Senate Bill 705 was put into law which
25 prohibited open burning of ag waste, which was a

1 big boon for biomass facility siting in the
2 central valley.

3 Oregon has a real interesting tax credit
4 program where they credit, at least for woody
5 biomass, and they do this for ag waste, as well,
6 too, and green waste. The green waste is slightly
7 lower, however.

8 They give a tax credit of \$10 a green
9 ton. And going back to some of the first slide
10 and some of the points I made there, they're
11 attacking right where the rubber meets the road.
12 They're attacking fuel costs. And that really
13 does a lot in terms of expanding the fuel
14 procurement area, increasing the acres that can be
15 potentially be treated, really opening up the
16 boundaries for bringing in and getting under
17 control some of these environmental externalities
18 that we're attempting to grasp.

19 I guess just to give a sense, so that's
20 about \$5 a bone dry ton, which if fuel's being
21 procured right now, it would average \$35, -- \$30
22 to \$40 a bone dry ton. That's over 10 percent of
23 the fuel cost. That's still, that's pretty big,
24 as well, too.

25 So, market-based mechanisms incentives,

1 what I'm here to talk about. This is slightly a
2 misnomer, as all the things we've been talking
3 about have been market-based mechanisms and
4 incentives, as well, too.

5 And so there's four ways that, if you're
6 talking public policy 101, I would describe
7 market-based mechanisms, one would be a pollution
8 charge when you're talking about environmental
9 market-based mechanisms, one would be a pollution
10 charge.

11 Two would be tradeable permits which
12 we'll discuss a little bit. Three would be market
13 barrier reductions, i.e., market creation
14 liability considerations, so having private
15 entities internalize environmental liabilities.
16 And information dispersals, clearinghouses, for
17 example, market data. Which the Collaborative is
18 part of, as well, too.

19 And the fourth one I would categorize is
20 government subsidy, or subsidy reductions. So
21 these all fall into this. But particularly next
22 we'll talk about the tradeable permit programs.

23 So I would say there's two major
24 categories right now that are currently active
25 that affect biomass energy facilities the most.

1 One would be the new source review process, which
2 is supposed to be a tradeable permit program.
3 Although it's highly questionable at how much of
4 an active market it is in a lot of the air
5 districts. Particularly NOx credits. They're not
6 necessarily available, or they're not necessarily
7 available even for trading.

8 And even if someone were to have all the
9 money in the world and all the cash to throw at
10 it, they just wouldn't be able to procure it.
11 Southern California is a very good example of
12 that, in particular.

13 And secondly, would be the carbon
14 markets, greenhouse gas markets. Voluntary carbon
15 markets are the most active right now, as in
16 California there is no mandatory carbon and
17 greenhouse gas market, which should be coming with
18 AB-32. It's yet to be seen what that impact will
19 have on biomass energy.

20 It won't have a direct effect as Dr.
21 Morris was talking about, particularly, as biomass
22 energy is under the RPS, and thus won't be
23 eligible for offsets, nor will it be capped,
24 because it's a renewable energy. Or if it gets
25 qualified as a renewable fuel.

1 And voluntary carbon and greenhouse gas
2 markets mostly take into account the forestry
3 sectors. So when you're talking about where are
4 these tradeable permit markets actually going to
5 take an effect, it's with the interphases of
6 biomass energy. It's the ag lands; it's the land
7 use issues; it's the forestry, forest health
8 issues.

9 So, currently, the four biggies in terms
10 of the four big carbon registries, are the
11 Voluntary Carbon Standard, Chicago Climate
12 Exchange, Climate Action Reserve, a spinoff of C-
13 CAR, and the Climate Registry.

14 All, to some degree, have their own
15 protocols for forestry projects, which probably,
16 in California, have the most impact on the biomass
17 energy sector.

18 But thinking back to our initial
19 question, what is additionally in the forest
20 sector, and then how does that go back to
21 internalizing these externalities for biomass
22 energy. That's yet to be seen, as well, too.

23 It's not a direct correlation, but it's
24 something to be considered as we move forward with
25 the cap-and-trade mechanism. How is that going to

1 affect the issues we're most concerned about when
2 dealing with these externalities.

3 So, a couple of facilities to highlight
4 the points that we've been discussing. One, this
5 is in our neighbor's backyard, Buena Vista
6 Biomass. This is currently going on right now.
7 This is an HN half-megawatt repowered facility.

8 This is pretty common of what you would
9 see right now in California for new, rather not
10 new facility, but repowering. If you're going to
11 see a biomass power plant come online in
12 California, this is pretty typical. It's based
13 out of Ione, Amador County. And the fuel
14 feedstocks are pretty standard for what you might
15 find in a facility in that area.

16 They have the opportunity of being a
17 repower that they're eligible for many of the
18 incentives. And so that is particularly one
19 reason you see them coming online now, in the
20 timeframe they're looking at, in the next couple
21 years. And it provides an interesting case study
22 in looking at how they're attempting to utilize
23 these incentives by selling themselves as a
24 steward for the different environmental issues
25 that we're attempting to capture.

1 And then not to beat a dead horse here,
2 but Placer County, I think they have a very very
3 interesting program. And Tom Christofk, the
4 Placer County APCD, -- the APCO, yesterday spoke
5 about his program and his county's program.

6 Particularly I think it's a model of
7 innovation, business innovation; and also
8 regulatory innovation. Their goals over there
9 with developing a facility with looking at their
10 accounting process of utilizing ecosystems
11 valuation is an interesting business model.

12 They are working with private entities
13 up there. But they're a public agency, and so
14 they also have an interesting public/private
15 partnership model that could be potentially used,
16 as well, too, in the future for biomass energy.

17 And one thing that they're using up
18 there is -- this is the second bullet -- I see
19 them as using broad-scoped initiatives, or broad-
20 scope incentive models that really highlight the
21 interfaces. They're looking at the interfaces,
22 they're looking at the links. And those are the
23 best places to tackle and pull in these
24 externalities.

25 So, a couple of thoughts and questions I

1 still have, after studying this information.
2 There's a wide range of incentives in California
3 stimulating growth, biomass energy growth.
4 They're different from other states. And
5 California's market is definitely different from
6 other states, as well, too.

7 I presented some of those tax credits
8 from Oregon, but Oregon does not have nearly the
9 ag land, the amount of ag land that we have out
10 here. So, they're completely different issues and
11 different ways to attack them.

12 And the second line should actually more
13 read do current market-based incentives
14 particularly permit tradeable permit incentives,
15 appropriately value and internalize the
16 externalities that we want to value.

17 Particularly, does only looking at this
18 trading in the units of CO2 and renewable energy
19 credits actually acknowledge those. Yet to be
20 seen, but to be part of the discussion.

21 And lastly, are those market-based
22 mechanisms the best way to value. I'm not sure
23 yet, personally. And it should be definitely on
24 the discussion table when trying to look at
25 ecosystem services, ecosystem values.

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause.)

3 DR. KAFFKA: Any questions or comments?

4 No, I don't think so.

5 MR. CLAVIN: Okay, good.

6 DR. KAFFKA: Okay. Our last talk
7 before the break is by Dr. Giorgio Zoia. And Dr.
8 Zoia works for British Petroleum, BP. He's had
9 more than 20 years of experience in the energy
10 sector. He's led business developments and
11 entrepreneurial ventures developing new markets
12 for innovative products, policy and external
13 relation initiatives related to the advancement of
14 new technologies in the green energy sector.
15 Including working with the U.S. Department of
16 Energy and various California agencies.

17 He has degrees in chemical engineering
18 and material science, the last from the University
19 of Milan and an MBA from the University of
20 Chicago.

21 He's going to be talking to us about a
22 very innovative energy project that is in the
23 planning stages, I think, now. Thank you.

24 DR. ZOIA: Thank you very much. So, I
25 work for BP, which is a big energy company. And I

1 thought it would be interesting to give a little
2 bit of the perspective of what we are doing in the
3 field of carbon capture, and with a little bit of
4 perspective from the biomass point of view.

5 BP has different departments. And
6 actually there is a large effort in biofuels and
7 for fuels for transportation. And actually I'm
8 not going to talk about that.

9 What I'm going to discuss is this effort
10 here in California and in other parts of the
11 world. It is through a joint venture that BP
12 started in 2007 between BP alternative energy and
13 Rio Tinto.

14 Rio Tinto is a large mining company.
15 And they have a significant interest of reducing
16 the carbon impact of the coal that they produce.

17 So, what we tried to do is have the
18 production of fuels with a lower carbon impact.
19 So we call them low carbon fuels.

20 And how does it work? We would start
21 from traditional fossil fuels like pet coke and
22 gas or coal, and I'll tell a little bit more about
23 the situation in California. And possibly
24 biomass. And we go through a gasification
25 process.

1 And the gasification process is in two
2 steps. In the first step you go from carbon to CO
3 and hydrogen. And then you put more water, and
4 you shift to CO2 and hydrogen.

5 And at that point it's possible to
6 separate the CO2 and compress it, and send it to
7 storage, geological storage. The hydrogen then is
8 low carbon because most of the CO2 that was
9 produced in -- to produce hydrogen has been
10 captured. And then can be used for a number of
11 usages.

12 The simplest one, which is what we are
13 trying to do now, is to produce electricity. But,
14 again, given the value of hydrogen, itself, there
15 are other usages like in -- production or in
16 transportation that can be of higher interest.

17 I'm sure that you have heard about
18 carbon capture and storage. There is a effort, a
19 federal effort to try to start some of these
20 facilities. One is called FutureGen, I think, in
21 Illinois. And many people say, well, it is nice,
22 but it is actually technology that has not been
23 proven, and it is not there.

24 And I like to challenge that a little
25 bit. It is true that there are no big facilities

1 that at this point produce green electricity and
2 low carbon electricity, and have carbon capture
3 and storage. But all the components of those
4 plants are operating in other applications.

5 So, the gasification part is used in
6 biomass, too, I think. But initially for fossil
7 fuels in a number of applications. And the
8 storage part has been proven. And there are
9 actually more facilities that have shown how it
10 can work.

11 The other thing is CO2 is widely used
12 actually, especially in the U.S. in Texas for
13 enhanced oil recovery. So, basically the CO2 is
14 pumped into the oil field to recover more of the
15 crude oil that is available there. And it can be
16 permanently stored there.

17 And, you know, as gas and oil has been
18 basically stored there for millions of years, so
19 the CO2 will stay there for a long time. And
20 actually with time it will also react with some of
21 the formations there. So to become basically part
22 of the solids.

23 So in order to develop this projects
24 there are basically three major things that have
25 to be there to have an economic project. One is

1 the market for that wants the products that we
2 would produce. And that is pretty do-able; it is
3 electricity or hydrogen.

4 The second thing is to have the right
5 geological formations, where to store CO2. And as
6 I said, the best one at this point is with the
7 depleted oil fields where CO2 can be used to
8 recover more oil. Or in solid formations where
9 it can actually be stored permanently.

10 The third thing is more of a political
11 or market condition, which is very simple. This
12 process is more complicated than just using fossil
13 fuels to produce electricity. So the resulting
14 electricity or hydrogen are more expensive than
15 the market, the current market prices.

16 So there is a need of either some
17 incentives from the local authorities to sustain
18 these projects. Or some mechanism like carbon tax
19 or cap-and-trade that make other products that do
20 not capture CO2 more expensive. So, you need
21 these mechanism to allow these projects to go
22 ahead.

23 So, at this point we have found a couple
24 of places where we are in advanced stages of
25 developing such facilities. One, which I will not

1 go into many details, is in the Middle East.
2 Basically there is a need to use some of the
3 natural gas there instead of they use the natural
4 gas to pump it back to the oil fields to push out
5 the crude.

6 So there is a desire to use that gas for
7 other usages. And so the CO2 that this produces
8 that use this natural gas to produce oil. And the
9 electricity is used for consumption locally.

10 This, as I said, stems from natural gas.
11 So it is a little bit different. (inaudible)
12 starts from a relatively low or lower carbon fuel
13 than coal or other higher carbon fuels.

14 The one I wanted to give you a little
15 bit more details is actually in California. We
16 are working towards this project. It is going to
17 be near Bakersfield. And the reason for that
18 location is because originally actually it was
19 supposed to be in Carson, which is in Los Angeles.

20 But the oil field operators expressed a
21 stronger desire to use the CO2 in the formations
22 that they has in the vicinity of Bakersfield. And
23 it became pretty clear that it was regular, and
24 while not technically, but it would have been very
25 difficult to build a CO2 pipeline that would go

1 from Los Angeles to Bakersfield. So we basically
2 had to move the plant there.

3 The feedstock for this plant, which is
4 what you might be interested, is going to be
5 mainly pet coke. So what is pet coke? Pet coke
6 is the final byproduct of the refining process.
7 And so each, most of the refineries in the state
8 produce some form of pet coke.

9 Some is higher grade so it is used for
10 other applications. But a lot of it is lower
11 grade pet coke. And whatever is right now, it is
12 just shipped to Asia, Asian market. And it is
13 burned there to produce electricity.

14 And basically the CO2 and the other
15 pollutants that are produced there come back to
16 California in the air.

17 So, there was a strong desire by the PUC
18 to have at least some of this pet coke used
19 locally in a way that would not produce greenhouse
20 gases.

21 So basically this plant captured more
22 than 90 percent of the CO2 that would be produced.
23 And in the end, per megawatt produced it is more
24 than two-thirds, I think, cleaner than an
25 equivalent natural gas plant.

1 So, we wanted to try even to improve on
2 that. So the idea, and here it catch the interest
3 of coming here, was to see if it was possible to
4 use some biomass.

5 So if you use biomass in this type of
6 configuration, that the CO2 is captured
7 permanently, so there is actually for the carbon
8 that comes from the biomass, a negative final, you
9 know, lifecycle balance.

10 So, we can actually say that at least
11 for the carbon that comes from the biomass, we are
12 taking it out from the atmosphere and we are
13 putting it into the ground.

14 Here are more details about the plant,
15 itself. But basically it is a 250 megawatts. And
16 if it uses 100 percent pet coke it's about 3000
17 tons of pet coke per day. So, I am trying to see
18 if it is possible to use maybe 10 to 20 percent of
19 that with biomass.

20 Now, the energy content of biomass is
21 lower, depending on what type of biomass, than pet
22 coke. So that would affect the availability and
23 the final energy output. But the overall impact
24 on the environment is actually very positive.

25 So I've looked at two different options,

1 which are basically, one would be to mix the
2 biomass with the main fuel and basically feed it
3 to the main gasifier. And the other one would be
4 to have a separate smaller gasifier dedicated to
5 the biomass.

6 And, you know, in parallel with that I
7 have been trying to identify what sources of
8 biomass would be available to supply enough fuel
9 at a not, you know, too expensive price for that
10 particular site.

11 So, we are still in the planning
12 process. And every suggestion is actually very
13 welcome. And I think this is just repeating what
14 I just said.

15 So, this is it. If you have any
16 questions?

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. KAFFKA: Any questions or comments?

19 MR. BRENDDEL: Hi, I'm Alex Brendel. I
20 come from a scientific background, and I'm not
21 entirely convinced that geological storage is
22 permanent. I'm concerned that perhaps an
23 earthquake, or that the CO2 put underground in
24 pressure will bubble up sometime in the future.

25 So, could you do -- could you try to

1 convince me that it is safe and permanent, that
2 the CO2 pumped underground into these storage
3 wells will stay there?

4 DR. ZOIA: It all depends on the
5 timeframe that you're looking at. If you ask me
6 10 million years --

7 MR. BRENDEL: I'm talking about forever.

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. ZOIA: Forever, you know, the earth
10 will not be there. But, it is a controversy that
11 is still there. And I'm not actually an expert on
12 the sequestration of CO2.

13 I think that so far there is good
14 scientific evidence that it will stay there for a
15 long time. Again, it depends what is a long time.
16 If it indeed reacts with the formation, then if it
17 becomes a solid, then a carbonate or, you know,
18 other forms, it will actually be there forever.

19 One thing is that, you know, those
20 formations, especially the ones with natural gas,
21 have been there for millions of years, and the
22 natural gas has not come out.

23 But, you know, there is always the
24 thought about earthquakes and things like that.
25 It is very deep, so, again, it gives some comfort.

1 But I guess the 100 percent, forever assurance,
2 it's a little bit difficult to give.

3 DR. KAFFKA: I have a question. Steve
4 Kaffka. Does the use of biomass provide, for
5 instance, credits that might be useful as a
6 bankable credit or saleable item to other
7 utilities?

8 In your planning, does it -- is it
9 accounted as a potential economic asset?

10 DR. ZOIA: No, we have not, actually.
11 Not yet. We are -- the plant, in itself, cannot
12 apply for a renewable standard because the
13 electricity that is produced from pet coke is not
14 renewable.

15 But, possibly the percentage of power
16 that comes from the percentage of biomass feed
17 would be part of the renewable portfolio.

18 But besides that, I have not looked at
19 that --

20 MR. TOUCHTON: Hi, I'm George Touchton
21 with Clean EnGen Group. I just wanted to say
22 that, you know, you're way too modest. I think
23 it's interesting that a coal guy had to come to
24 this conference and talk about sequestration.

25 There are national efforts underway on

1 sequestration in the United States, regional
2 efforts underway. Europe, Japan, China,
3 Australia, I mean the list goes on and on.

4 Sequestration is a very large topic.
5 And the realization that there needs to be
6 scientific work done, and there's a great deal of
7 scientific work being done to define the exact --
8 time for specific geologic formations,
9 specifically saline aquifers, which are big in
10 California.

11 And nothing is forever. I don't think
12 forever is a scientific term. But I would agree
13 that, you know, there are sequestration means
14 which have, for all practical purposes, millions
15 of years of possibility. Some with hundreds of
16 thousands.

17 And so that I believe the biomass
18 community should take a hard look at the
19 advantages of sequestration.

20 Sorry, that was a comment and not a
21 question. But, --

22 DR. ZOIA: He put it very well. And,
23 again, as I said, I'm not -- I come from the
24 upstream background, so I'm not an expert in
25 sequestration.

1 But for sure it's very difficult to
2 insure a human activity for millions of years.
3 And so this looks like one of the most long-term
4 insured nonconsequential activities that can be
5 scientifically shown.

6 So, it gives a lot of concerns. But I
7 think it has been proven in many ways.

8 MR. TOUCHTON: Pardon, if I could just
9 add something informative to my tirade. If you go
10 to, strangely enough, the DOE National Energy
11 Technology Lab Site, that's usually where I go to
12 their website, they will show you an interactive
13 map of all of the potential sequestration sites,
14 and their safe progress in the United States.

15 So you can very quickly learn a great
16 deal about what is going on in sequestration in
17 the U.S. and the world on that website.

18 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you. Thank you very
19 much.

20 DR. ZOIA: Thank you.

21 (Applause.)

22 DR. KAFFKA: We'll take a 15-minute
23 break, and by my watch start at 11:00 again.
24 Thank you.

25 (Brief recess.)

1 DR. KAFFKA: Our next speaker is
2 Harrison Pettit. A quick biography, he's the
3 Director of Business Development at Pacific
4 Ethanol, which is the largest, I think, ethanol
5 producer, certainly in California, if not in the
6 west coast.

7 And he's also the principal investigator
8 for their cellulosic biorefinery project that's
9 developing now in Oregon. So, we think that'll be
10 the majority of what he talks about today.

11 He's helped develop, in fact, not just
12 that project, but all of Pacific Ethanol's
13 facilities and plants for ethanol and alternative
14 fuel production for the west coast.

15 So we're very grateful to have him. He
16 filled in a spot for us on late notice, and we're
17 especially grateful for that. Thank you.

18 (Applause.)

19 MR. PETTIT: So for those of you coming
20 in late, I am not Brook Colman. I am a shorter,
21 older, balder guy than that. And I'm not going to
22 hold him responsible for any of my comments.

23 Though I know some of you from the Air Resources
24 Board Staff, you'll be relieved to know that I'm
25 not Brook Colman.

1 And my perspective on this topic will be
2 a little bit different. I think Brook would have
3 taken a broader survey of policy incentives vis-a-
4 vis development of second generation fuels and
5 energy.

6 I'm going to kind of give you a
7 perspective from the trenches from a practitioner,
8 and use the lens of our west coast biorefinery,
9 which is a cellulosic demonstration scale project
10 in Oregon. And kind of give you some background
11 on that.

12 And also kind of give you the
13 perspective of what policies have really
14 represented tailwinds, and what have represented
15 what conditions and policy incentives may have
16 turned into headwinds.

17 But first I'm going to kind of break
18 with tradition a little bit for these things and
19 give you the key points upfront. Or at least a
20 few of the key points that I'd love for you to
21 take away from this 15 or 20 minutes. And I know
22 you've been barraged with subjects. And if you're
23 like me, some of them just fly by, and some you're
24 like, wow, it was amazing and you grab hold of.

25 So, I'm going to keep these very simple.

1 And there will be some other points.

2 But three that I want you to really
3 retain is number one, Pacific Ethanol is committed
4 to leadership in second generation biofuels. So,
5 we're the largest producer of corn ethanol in the
6 western United States, but we are very very
7 committed to a strategy in second generation.

8 And as a result, the west coast
9 biorefinery is incredibly important to the company
10 as a strategic direction.

11 Two, and as a corollary to that, corn
12 ethanol production and the industry is a key
13 foundation to getting cellulosic gallons to the
14 market. And I say foundation because most people
15 view it as a bridge or a gateway fuel. And it is
16 those things, too. But, I really feel, and our
17 industry feels, that it is upon the shoulders of
18 conventional biofuels that second generations will
19 come. And that's really the way we are viewing
20 this. And I'll explain a little bit more about
21 that.

22 And third, you know, good policy
23 incentives are fantastic because the purpose is to
24 reduce risk for bringing on experimental
25 technologies. But obviously bad policy incentives

1 are not incentives. They are, at best, confusing
2 to the marketplace and send the wrong signals.
3 And I think today we are experiencing some of
4 both.

5 So let me give you a little bit of just
6 an introduction to the west coast biorefinery.
7 One of the significant aspects is that the site is
8 at the site of our Oregon plant, which is Pacific
9 Ethanol Columbia. That's a 40 million gallon a
10 year corn ethanol plant that's located on the
11 Columbia River at the Port of Morrow in Boardman,
12 Oregon.

13 And so the purpose is to -- so this is
14 not only the site, it is a plant that will be
15 closely integrated with the existing starch
16 facility.

17 Our technology partner, and I think if
18 you look at our logo, this becomes even more
19 significant. You'll see it's Pacific BioGasol,
20 which is the subsidiary that is managing and
21 driving this -- a wholly owned subsidiary of
22 Pacific Ethanol, which is driving this development
23 process.

24 But our technology partner is a Danish
25 technology developer and engineering company

1 called BioGasol. And their technology is, their
2 sort of core proprietary expertise is around
3 pretreatment, which is generally viewed as a wet
4 explosion process. Whenever I say that with a
5 straight face makes my 11-year-old burst out in
6 laughter.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MR. PETTIT: I don't know what about wet
9 explosion makes him laugh, but it does. And the
10 second one is the fermentation of C5 sugars. They
11 have a developed thermophile that they've been
12 developing for about 15 years, which is highly
13 innovative. And, again, their integrated process
14 has been piloted for more than two years.

15 So we were very impressed with that and
16 we formed an alliance which is, of course,
17 critical to this project.

18 We're also working with our strategic
19 partner of JBEI, which I think most of you are
20 familiar with, that's in the Bay Area. It's, of
21 course, a partnership of the national laboratories
22 and UC Berkeley and UC Davis. And they're going
23 to be performing some R&D work for us, primarily
24 looking at optimization of our cocktails, and
25 looking at an enzyme recovery system.

1 We're also going to be working with
2 another acronym, a laboratory called BSEL, which
3 is Bioproducts Science and Engineering Lab. This
4 is less known. JBEI, of course, is DOE-funded.
5 BSEL is a partnership between PNNL and WSU. And
6 it's in Richland, Washington, which is within 30
7 miles of our project site.

8 And we're going to be working with BSEL
9 primarily looking at the sort of raising the value
10 of our coproduct, which in this case is lignin.

11 So the project cost is around \$50
12 million. And just to be clear, this pays for
13 everything, you know. So this is engineering,
14 construction, equipment and two and a half, three
15 years of operations. So this is the whole
16 enchilada.

17 Our funding is from DOE. We were one of
18 nine demonstration projects that were selected.
19 And I'll talk a little bit more about that. So
20 it's \$24.3 million has been committed, or I should
21 say with the DOE you are selected for the right to
22 negotiate. And it's a multistage process and
23 we're in the first part of that process right now.

24 The scale of the demonstration plant is
25 2.7 million gallons a year. And we're going to be

1 using -- so this is probably 100, to 150 dry tons a
2 day is the through-put.

3 We're going to be testing primarily
4 three feedstocks, wheat straw, corn stover, and
5 hybrid poplar residuals. And so we are planning
6 to do some very long feedstock campaigns around
7 each of those three over the course of about two
8 and a half to three years. And again, if you ran
9 them all together and assuming somewhat similar
10 conversion rates, then you're looking at probably
11 40- to 50,000 metric dry tons a year in terms of
12 scale.

13 So, to give you a context a little bit
14 of geographic and visual context of where this
15 project fits in in terms of what DOE has funded,
16 and this has been alluded to yesterday. But the
17 DOE has selected between 2007 and 2008 15
18 projects. Six were commercial scale.

19 And if you look at the greenish-blue, I
20 should say the green stars on that maps, you will
21 see that there are four remaining of those
22 commercial plants, one of which is BlueFire, that
23 we saw a presentation of yesterday. And the red
24 stars are the nine one-tenth or demonstration
25 scale projects of which Pacific Ethanol was

1 selected as one of those last year.

2 And you can see that there really are
3 only two projects of that kind on the west coast.
4 So I think it's, in some ways, makes this even
5 more significant. And ours is up in the Pacific
6 Northwest there in the upper left-hand corner, as
7 they say.

8 And I think it's important to look, you
9 know, of those nine, eight are progressing. But I
10 think slowly. Of the four commercials that are
11 still around, there's a little bit of stopping and
12 starting. So, I think it is cause for reflection
13 to think that these projects, which have been
14 effectively endorsed by experts in a merit review
15 process for their likelihood of succeeding.

16 And, of course, there is a factor of
17 geographic feedstock and technology
18 diversification. But, they have been given a
19 great technical endorsement. And they've also
20 been provided with up to 50 percent of their
21 funding. And yet still this process is moving, I
22 think, very very slowly. So it's certainly a
23 statement about the situation that we're in.
24 Where we're excited, and there are a lot of
25 incentives, and a lot of tailwinds. But there's

1 also, in addition there's some headwinds, as well,
2 that we're dealing with.

3 So what are the goals and objectives of
4 the west coast biorefinery? It goes without
5 saying that we want to design, construct and
6 operate this 2.7 million gallon cellulosic ethanol
7 plant. But we also want it to be an example of
8 one that is integrated with an existing starch
9 ethanol facility.

10 We want to demonstrate the viability,
11 economic feasibility of Biogasol, proprietary
12 cellulosic conversion process. Again, using
13 multiple lignocellulosic feedstock. We want to
14 show how robust and flexible it is.

15 But most importantly, we want to, by
16 validating the metrics, by getting the operational
17 data over continuous operations, we want to lower
18 the technical risk for deploying this technology,
19 and financing this technology, in two ways, which
20 we find significant. Especially when we think
21 about California.

22 One is really what we're calling, for
23 lack of a better term, an add-on. So this is
24 really this kind of smaller scale bolt-on, which
25 is not unlike what we're developing right now. It

1 could probably go up to 10 percent of the size of
2 a corn ethanol plant.

3 But this is the idea that as a way to
4 reduce risks associated with getting cellulosic
5 ethanol gallons to the marketplace, you utilize
6 the corn ethanol platform. Because, you know, we
7 have plants at the Port of Stockton and Madera,
8 California. These are fully permitted facilities.
9 They have the infrastructure there. They have the
10 off-take. They have the downstream distillation
11 process there. There's a lot of avoided costs and
12 avoided development aspects which make getting
13 gallons to the marketplace quicker, and therefore
14 reducing risk. Obviously reducing the capital.

15 We think that it's, and this is, of
16 course, based just on estimates at this point, but
17 we think that you could put a 4- to 5 million
18 gallon bolt-on to one of our plants for, you know,
19 \$25- to \$30 million. That's a lot different than
20 a full-scale or 10-X commercial plant. And we
21 think it could be done much quicker.

22 Now, we're certainly not precluding the
23 10-X or commercial scale plants. The 2.7 turn
24 into 27, or 30 or 40. Obviously that's necessary.
25 There's a lot of gallons that need to be produced.

1 But in terms of building, you know, sort
2 of buying down the risk and building momentum
3 towards this, toward getting real gallons in the
4 marketplace, we think that these provide two
5 important options.

6 And, of course, that doesn't mention
7 just the feedstock aspect of supplying a large-
8 scale commercial plant, and the reduced risk of
9 supplying a smaller scale plant.

10 So, again, one of our chief goals there
11 is to form the basis for design, construction and
12 operation of the add-on and/or commercial scale
13 facilities, beginning, we hope, I assume it's 2012
14 and 2013.

15 So, let's look at some of the policy
16 aspects of this. What are the tailwinds? And
17 most of you know all this stuff. But I'm going to
18 repeat it anyway. And you're familiar with this
19 stuff.

20 But, again, this is just our experience
21 as a project. And, again, this is mostly about
22 reducing the risk. And so, of course, we were
23 fortunate enough to get a DOE grant. And not only
24 was this \$24.3 million, it was a validation of our
25 technology and our platform and our program for

1 execution.

2 And, of course, in the last week you've
3 also seen an announcement even further dollars may
4 be headed our way if those dollars are needed.
5 And certainly encouragement for acceleration.

6 There's also the expanded RFS, which
7 created the 36 billion gallon target. But for
8 cellulosic biofuels there's specifically a 16
9 billion gallon target.

10 So this is, again, great; this is
11 fantastic. There's money; there's validation of
12 technology; there's a marketplace, a mandated
13 marketplace. You can't ask for a lot more than
14 that.

15 The farm bill has provisions. A
16 producer tax credit, which nets out to about 55
17 cents per gallon. Again, this is fantastic for
18 when you are producing and helping to ease those
19 operating costs.

20 There's also 9003, which is primarily,
21 at this point, in terms of what's obligated funds,
22 USDA to provide load guarantees, but those are
23 largely, I think, or exclusively for commercial
24 scale projects and not demonstration scales.

25 Then we get into Oregon, which has done

1 a really terrific job. This is obviously one of
2 the reasons we're there is they created their own
3 renewable fuel standard. So, again, they were
4 blending in the wintertime there, but now there's
5 a 150 million gallon market because of the 10
6 percent mandate.

7 But in addition to creating that market,
8 and by the way it hasn't occurred without some
9 grumblings, if you guys are reading the press.
10 But in addition to that there were provisions to
11 promote second generation cellulosic biofuels.

12 There is a feedstock producer/collector
13 tax credit of \$10 a green ton for woody material
14 and straw. There's \$10 a wet ton for wastewater
15 solids, and so on. \$5 a green ton for yard waste
16 and manure. So, again, they are again trying to,
17 and I think doing an excellent job of providing
18 the right incentives for development of this
19 industry.

20 There's also the Oregon BETC, or the
21 business energy tax credit, which for this project
22 could provide \$7- to \$9 million in, you know,
23 after construction tax credits. Again, that's
24 fantastic.

25 There is talk of an Oregon low carbon

1 fuel standard, which is being proposed. Again,
2 you know, there's -- I prefer at this point to
3 think of it as good news. But we'll see how that
4 legislation materializes.

5 And then just to get these types of
6 incentives in Oregon passed, there had to have
7 been the support from environmental and political
8 groups that both helped to get this legislation
9 and these policy initiatives passed. And also
10 made siting and permitting a bearable process.

11 So, what about the headwinds that we are
12 facing. There's sort of the good news, bad news.
13 The good news about the DOE grant is they're going
14 to give you 50 percent of your dollars. The bad
15 news is you got to come up with the rest.

16 You know, I think had this been
17 developed, you know, I think were the conditions
18 we're in now like this earlier, things might have
19 been different. But this exactly what has to
20 happen. And that is it's a formidable challenge
21 in this environment.

22 And the other stipulation, of course, is
23 you can't get -- that cost share can't be derived
24 from other federal sources. So there is no direct
25 stimulus dollars that can be used for cost share.

1 So, again, thank you very much, but we still
2 have a mountain to climb.

3 Then, of course, the corn ethanol market
4 conditions are not exactly spilling profits out
5 for internal capital investment. And that's not
6 only for speculative experimental technologies,
7 but for technologies to improve the efficiencies
8 in carbon footprint of our plants.

9 So this is, you know, you have a
10 correlation between corn and ethanol pricing that
11 is essentially like a boot on your windpipe that
12 is basically bleeding this industry. And, you
13 know, you've got probably 20 percent of the
14 capacity is now offline. Three out of our four
15 plants are now offline because we can't afford to
16 run them.

17 And what does that say. If you can't
18 run a corn ethanol plant, how in the world are you
19 going to afford to run cellulosic ethanol plant,
20 where there are just lots of work to be done in
21 terms of efficiencies. So, it's very daunting,
22 but we have to persevere, of course.

23 Then the credit markets obviously add to
24 that in terms of your ability to invest. And,
25 again, part of what has to happen with corn

1 ethanol is diversification, investment in
2 technologies which improve efficiency and
3 diversify your product mix.

4 We are extremely vulnerable to the fact
5 that in the ethanol markets you have a diverse and
6 fractured set of price takers, and a very
7 concentrated and wily group of price makers on the
8 purchase side.

9 And so no offense to our gentleman from
10 BP, but it's a powerful group and they're having
11 their way. So, that's tough.

12 And then there are policies, which, you
13 know, you look at the low carbon fuel standard,
14 indirect land use penalty. And with all the best
15 intentions to create incentives, I think because
16 there is a lot of controversy and uncertainty
17 around the science of that, which really -- we've
18 muddied the waters. And so uncertainty does not
19 encourage investment. Uncertainty waits. Money's
20 going to sit on the sidelines to see what is going
21 to happen with this.

22 And, you know, we've entered a bit of a
23 black hole. This is a very very deep cavern when
24 you talk about indirect effects. So it's very
25 very challenging. And I think it's really put the

1 burden on -- unfairly on biofuels producers.

2 So it's like, you know, now, it's like
3 okay, now you've got to prove to us. We are
4 guilty and now you must prove your innocence. So,
5 I think it is an issue that has to be addressed.
6 But it's a very very challenging one.

7 Then we have other policies, which are
8 there, and that need to be addressed. There is
9 the blend wall issue. If we're going to get 36
10 billion gallons we need to raise the blend wall
11 and/or accelerate the fleet conversion to FFVs.
12 You know, those are very very critical policy
13 challenges.

14 And then, of course, because of the
15 controversies there are a lot of advocacy groups
16 that are challenging project siting and permitting
17 and other issues. So that makes those things -- I
18 think people don't really understand how hard it
19 is, and how hard it's going to be in this
20 environment.

21 So, what are some of the conclusions and
22 recommendations. I mean I sort of preloaded a few
23 of the conclusions, but I want to add to that that
24 we are very very encouraged by what we're hearing
25 from the federal government. The support is

1 strong; it's getting stronger.

2 The biofuels interagency working group
3 that was formed is absolutely fantastic. Getting
4 the USDA, DOE and EPA together to harmonize and to
5 provide their complementary focus, I think, will
6 make a big difference. And we're very eager to
7 see how that actually will work.

8 But, you know, for our project, even
9 with the DOE selection for funding, and the
10 credibility, the vetting, essentially, that that
11 provides, not to mention the money, it still is a
12 challenge to get the rest of the money. Because
13 of the nature of the market and the nature of the
14 technology development we're in.

15 And then, of course, you've got now
16 contradicting policies and political forces that
17 are sending some mixed messages about what's
18 supposed to work and what makes sense and what
19 doesn't make sense.

20 So, I'm going to kind of step out a
21 little bit and make some recommendations. One,
22 there is a California ethanol producer payment on
23 the books here. But it's obviously not funded. I
24 would recommend and would love all of your
25 support, and you can contact Tom Koehler after

1 this meeting, if he's still here, about this
2 specifically.

3 But that conventional ethanol in this
4 state, of which none of the plants are now
5 operating, should get a 12- to 18-month price
6 support, producer credit, you know, two cents,
7 three cents, five cents, something like this. But
8 have it sunset, and transfer it from conventional
9 biofuels into advanced biofuels.

10 I mean if we want production in this
11 state, it's going to have to be supported. It's
12 going to have to overcome some of the natural
13 obstacles of siting here and developing here. But
14 otherwise the lofty goals for renewable fuels are
15 going to be very very challenging. And it's going
16 to continue to be an import market, I think.

17 But I think the simplest, most important
18 thing we could do to advance biofuels is to have
19 every car be a flexible fuel vehicle. I think
20 that's the simplest, easiest kind of policy
21 recommendation, is to accelerate the conversion of
22 the fleet.

23 We know it doesn't cost -- costs
24 virtually nothing. The car companies now are not
25 charging more for an FFV versus a non-FFV. I mean

1 this is really -- this is one of the things which
2 catalyzed the industry in Brazil, is just every
3 car should be an FFV.

4 And on that note, I'm finished. Thank
5 you.

6 (Applause.)

7 DR. KAFFKA: Any comments?

8 MR. SHIPLEY: Greg Shipley. My question
9 -- you got DOE funds?

10 MR. PETTIT: Yeah.

11 MR. SHIPLEY: Are you required to go at
12 prevailing wages on that? And then the second one
13 is did I understand you correctly that you're
14 going to start producing ethanol from corn using
15 the BioGasol process? Or is it going to go --

16 MR. PETTIT: Okay, let me take the
17 latter. The prevailing wage, that's a part of it,
18 absolutely. There's that and a thousand other
19 requirements. So it's a full-time job just to
20 keep track of all the bells and whistles and, you
21 know, that you've got to. And it's worth it; it's
22 \$24 million, right. So, and it's the taxpayers'
23 money. So we need to follow the regulations, and
24 that's one of them.

25 But in terms of BioGasol's technology is

1 for cellulosic, lignocellulosic material. So
2 we're not -- what we're doing is we are
3 essentially having a parallel process that is
4 utilizing some of the same, you know, for example,
5 this is a fermentation-based process. While it's
6 a separate fermentation, there's some commingling
7 at distillation. So, downstream.

8 So what we're trying to do is use as
9 much of the infrastructure and system as we
10 possibly can. Again, it's capital avoidance, and
11 it's also obviously taking advantage of what
12 you've got. But there will be separate feedstock
13 streams. Okay.

14 Yes, sir.

15 MR. BRENDEL: Hi. Alex Brendel. I'm a
16 big fan of alcohol. I think alcohol can be a gas.
17 I just got my lawnmower running on 180 proof
18 alcohol. All I had to do was tweak the carburetor
19 fuel air mixture screw.

20 I'd like to know, I'm also excited about
21 the potential for cellulosic ethanol. Can you
22 tell me what's the technological barriers for
23 cellulosic ethanol? I mean is it cost of enzymes?
24 Is it the whole process? What's preventing, or
25 what's in the way of cellulosic ethanol today?

1 MR. PETTIT: I mean there are a series
2 of technical barriers. I think all of which
3 progress is being made on them. You know, there
4 is cost of enzymes. That's part of it.
5 Production of enzymes. The pretreatment process,
6 the cost of that. It's very capital intensive.

7 I mean right now we're seeing the more
8 realistic claims. This is \$7 to \$10 a gallon to
9 build a plant. Whereas, you know, corn ethanol is
10 \$2 a gallon. So there's huge capital constraints
11 around that.

12 The general feeling is that relatively
13 soon there'll be -- operating costs should be
14 under control. There's a sense that you're
15 trading some capital for operating costs if your
16 feedstock can hit certain prices.

17 So obviously just like an commodity
18 product your feedstock cost is going to represent
19 70 to 80 percent of your operating costs. And
20 that's the same thing with cellulosic ethanol.
21 And so therefore it's going to be as vulnerable to
22 that feedstock fluctuation.

23 And so the same thing that the corn
24 ethanol industry needs to do in terms of
25 diversification, is going to have to happen with

1 cellulose ethanol, as well. I think people
2 understand that, and that's why people talk about
3 biorefineries, and are looking already at ways to
4 diversify and insulate against some of that. But
5 the fundamentals are still there.

6 DR. KAFFKA: We're going to move on.

7 Thank you.

8 MR. PETTIT: Okay. Thanks.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. KAFFKA: Our next speaker is Rahul
11 Iyer, who happens also to be a board member of the
12 Collaborative. We're very grateful for that.

13 Rahul has spent ten years advancing the
14 low carbon fuels industry. And most recently he
15 founded and built Primafuels into a revenue-
16 generating company with commercially deployed
17 biorefineries and equipment. It has also a
18 significant intellectual property portfolio.

19 He's designed the business models for
20 the development of business plans and subsequent
21 fund raising for approximately \$15 million -- is
22 that million dollars?

23 MR. IYER: Yes, it is.

24 DR. KAFFKA: Okay. Anyway, private
25 fuels and technology leader and pioneer. And has

1 been recognized as such by the World Economic
2 Forum.

3 Well, there's a lot of other things that
4 he's done, but I think in the interest of hearing
5 from --

6 MR. IYER: I agree.

7 DR. KAFFKA: -- we'll go forward.

8 MR. IYER: Okay, thank you. Thanks for
9 that.

10 The assigned topic on today's agenda is
11 about siting facilities in the state of
12 California. Primafuel is a California-based
13 company. And so we're very familiar with a lot of
14 the unique regulatory challenges that our state
15 has established.

16 Having said all that, as an introductory
17 note, a couple of years ago I spoke at a
18 Collaborative Conference on the subject of price
19 signals, and appropriate policy framework. And,
20 of course, this was while the low carbon fuel
21 standard was still in its early stages. And the
22 real question a lot of us in the marketplace had
23 were what types of durable and clear price signals
24 will be produced by these regulations.

25 I think that's still a relevant

1 question, and it's something that I'll allude to
2 in this presentation. But one thing that I'd like
3 to speak about in this presentation is no longer
4 how does the state insure that the policies
5 produce price signals, but how does the state
6 insure that the price signals are sufficient to
7 drive sufficient investment. And we'll talk a
8 little bit about that in this process.

9 Now, Primatefuel, itself, has two main
10 business units. I'll give you a quick
11 introduction of the company mainly so you can
12 ferret out my biases and determine whether you
13 want to believe what I'm saying or not. So I'll
14 spend a little time on that, and we'll talk about
15 renewable fuels in California, which is frankly,
16 kind of a black box. A lot of folks believe they
17 know what's going on in the renewable fuels
18 industry in California. I'll give you our
19 opinion.

20 And then specifically we'll talk about
21 one part of the supply chain that we're focused on
22 in this presentation which is on bulk liquids
23 terminal infrastructure. Something incredibly
24 boring, but vitally important. All of the fuels
25 that are sitting in the gas tanks, all of the

1 vehicles around this building, at some point sat
2 in a terminal facility, a bulk liquids terminal
3 facility prior to being blended and sent to a
4 retail or fleet refueling application.

5 It's one of the major bottlenecks in
6 California's fuel infrastructure. And something
7 that is in serious need of investment and
8 reinvention as we deploy aggressive policies like
9 the low carbon fuel standard.

10 And finally, we'll talk about our
11 specific project in Sacramento, which is actually
12 a two-sided project, biofuels production and a
13 bulk liquids terminal. And some of the exciting
14 work we've done there, particularly on entitlement
15 and permitting.

16 So, again, quickly, Primafuel has two
17 main business units, a technology side of the
18 business and an infrastructure side of the
19 business.

20 On the technology side we're focused on
21 modular biorefinery technologies that actually
22 help existing biofuels producers become
23 significantly more efficient and diversify their
24 products.

25 Something that a lot of folks, perhaps,

1 are not aware of, is that for every kilogram or
2 unit mass of fuel that a corn ethanol plant makes,
3 or a cane ethanol plant makes, or even a
4 cellulosic ethanol plant makes, there is a roughly
5 equal amount, if not greater amount, of very low
6 value byproduct. It's frequently a waste product.

7 This is particularly true in Brazil with
8 the cane ethanol industry that produces vast
9 amounts of waste vinasse, which is a disaster to
10 get rid of, in fact.

11 So, what we've done is develop some
12 interesting technologies that extract a number of
13 high-value platform chemicals that exist as
14 fermentation byproducts from all of these
15 processes. I'd love to talk about that, but today
16 we're talking about infrastructure and permitting.

17 And the reality is that in certain
18 markets like California there are serious
19 infrastructure bottlenecks. Now, in renewable
20 energy a lot of people are talking about smart
21 grids and so forth, and how we need to invest
22 heavily in improving the grid infrastructure to
23 get new forms of renewable electricity into the
24 market.

25 That same is true with renewable liquid

1 fuels for the transportation industry. In fact,
2 in California, while our grid is in pretty bad
3 shape, our fuels infrastructure is in even worse
4 shape. The average bulk liquid terminal in the
5 state is pushing 45 years old. And it's old, and
6 it's running at maximum capacity. And we've got
7 some challenges ahead of us.

8 And so to that end we're developing
9 Primafuel-specific low carbon fuels terminals to
10 help California meet these very aggressive
11 mandates.

12 So, again, the two sides of the
13 business. Focused on infrastructure here today,
14 developing bulk liquids terminal assets. And very
15 importantly, wrapping around those terminal assets
16 all of the compliance solutions that the regulated
17 parties, the oil industry broadly, in California
18 will need to make sure that they're meeting things
19 like the low carbon fuel standard.

20 All right, so let's talk about renewable
21 fuels in California. Hotly debated, right.
22 Ethanol hotly debated; biodiesel and its merits
23 hotly debated. And while all that debate has been
24 going on, the reality is is that the biofuels
25 industry has continued to grow globally. And has

1 now become what, in my opinion, is a permanent
2 part of the energy landscape. And growing.

3 And I think that's evidenced by most
4 recent EIA report. Whether you trust the DOE's
5 data or not, that's your decision. But I will
6 suggest that that quote is pretty powerful.

7 Shell has now made some recent
8 statements at one of their shareholders meetings,
9 in fact, canceling their investments in wind and
10 solar in favor of biofuels, which I think is
11 meaningful. And Valero is now not only the
12 biggest oil refinery in the country, but the third
13 largest corn ethanol producer, as well.

14 These are very very serious changes.
15 And, in fact, these have all happened just in the
16 last few weeks. So, when one looks at The Wall
17 Street Journal and other reports about the ethanol
18 industry struggling and struggling to keep the
19 lights on because of adverse economic conditions,
20 the flip side is also very interesting. There's
21 very very permanent changes happening in the
22 energy marketplace that make, I think, the medium
23 and long term for biofuels extremely bright.

24 So, what drives the market in
25 California? A number of things. First is the

1 renewable fuel standard, which you heard Harrison
2 from Pacific Ethanol allude to earlier.

3 I've been showing this chart for a long
4 time, the one on the left there. But finally the
5 EPA is actually moving on putting a fine point on
6 some of these regulations. It is, in fact, the
7 first regulations in the United States that
8 regulate greenhouse gas emissions. That makes it
9 extraordinarily important.

10 People talk about the potential benefits
11 of a cap-and-trade system or a price on carbon for
12 the clean tech industry broadly. The reality is
13 that we already have greenhouse gas regulations on
14 the books for the biofuels industry nationally.
15 That is a very important fact to remember.

16 And what that means, from a greenhouse
17 gas reductions perspective, you'll see reflected
18 in that bar chart there, it means that nationally
19 speaking gasoline is going to end up at the 36
20 billion gallon blend level with a 4 or 5 percent
21 greenhouse gas reduction on a lifecycle basis,
22 falling far short of California's aggressive
23 targets of 10 percent.

24 So, now when we reflect what the RFS can
25 do for California's LCFS, we see in the orange and

1 green chart up there that the federal mandate
2 doesn't touch what California's trying to do with
3 the low carbon fuel standard.

4 It means two things. One, it means
5 we'll have to use a lot more low carbon fuels than
6 the rest of the country, a lot more, two or three
7 times as much. And, two, it means we'll have to
8 use different types of low carbon fuels than the
9 rest of the country. And that can be a good or
10 bad thing, depending on which side of the table
11 you're on.

12 Interestingly, our analysis shows that
13 looking at what is available today, and what will
14 be available over the next ten years, we think
15 roughly half of California's gasoline and diesel
16 market will be changed to something else. That
17 something else will be a mix of electricity and
18 biofuels and other interesting things.

19 But, literally, the low carbon fuel
20 standard mandates half of that market changing in
21 pretty short order. That is a sea change, that is a
22 major industrial shift that requires clear policy
23 signals and a huge amount of capital.

24 So, as I said, the renewable fuel
25 standard and the low carbon fuel standard will, at

1 a minimum, triple the amount of renewable fuels
2 California is using by the year 2020. Today's
3 roughly billion gallons are going to grow in
4 excess of 3 billion gallons.

5 As I mentioned earlier, the terminaling
6 capacity in the state, not talking about the
7 ability to produce renewable fuels, which is
8 expensive, tricky and complicated. Just the
9 ability to store it so the market can use it at a
10 reasonable rate with some reasonable reliance that
11 it's going to be there.

12 All these terminals are running at
13 maximum capacity, and the ones that are there are
14 falling apart. And, in fact, many of them are
15 being shut down. In fact, some of the terminals
16 in the Port of Los Angeles are being shut down as
17 we speak.

18 So instead of expanding capacity to
19 store and blend these fuels, we're actually
20 reducing our capacity. So fundamentally that
21 means that existing infrastructure is completely
22 inadequate to meet this new demand. And we think
23 that multimodal hubs that are technology agnostic,
24 that give the state as much flexibility as
25 possible to import, to produce instate, to produce

1 from out -- to import from out of the state or
2 offshore is critically important for us to meet
3 these goals.

4 So, using some of the Air Resources
5 Board's recent numbers in the most recent low
6 carbon fuel standard draft, which I'm sure you've
7 all pored over, we look at the basecase of
8 assumptions of a fuel mix that they see in 2020.

9 We also used the Energy Commission's
10 storage or fuel storage calculation methodology
11 and arrived at kind of a challenging situation,
12 using the state's own numbers.

13 And that situation essentially amounts
14 to the fact that this state needs more than 200
15 million gallons of new storage of low carbon fuels
16 by 2020.

17 It doesn't sound like that much, right?
18 200-plus million gallons shouldn't be too much.
19 The problem is is that that's a number of new
20 dedicated terminals.

21 Now, this is a very busy slide. This
22 data's extraordinarily hard to come by, it's not
23 proprietary. So if you're interested in unpacking
24 the black box that is the California's fuels
25 distribution infrastructure, you should write

1 these numbers down.

2 There aren't that many places where
3 ethanol currently comes into the state. And
4 they're controlled by folks that don't necessarily
5 come from the biofuels industry.

6 What we have proposed and what we've
7 been developing here in the Port of Sacramento is
8 a new northern California-based multimodal
9 terminal similar to what's happening in southern
10 California at the Shell Carson Terminal. Which
11 currently supplies Los Angeles with essentially
12 100 percent of its biofuels, which by the end of
13 the year will probably be in excess of 8 or 9
14 percent of the gasoline we use.

15 So what we've developed here at the Port
16 of Sacramento just a few miles that way is a fully
17 permitted or shovel-ready terminal that we
18 continue to develop.

19 What's interesting about this is that
20 it's the first new marine-based terminal in the
21 state in more than 25 years. That's a little bit
22 disturbing because in that period our population
23 has doubled, our fuel consumption has basically
24 doubled, and we're looking to do a lot more growth
25 in that space, looking forward.

1 So the question ultimately is if we need
2 to build a new terminal roughly every year to meet
3 the low carbon fuel standard, and this is the
4 first one permitted in 25 years, something's got
5 to give.

6 Quickly about the terminal. It's co-
7 located with another project of ours, which is
8 actually some advanced biofuels production. But
9 the terminal, in and of itself, you would think
10 should be a fairly straight shoot, right.

11 It's, you know, steel tanks with
12 concrete and so forth. It shouldn't be that hard
13 to permit such a thing. Reality is that it is.

14 As I said, the first new terminal in 25
15 years. So there's a little picture of it for you.

16 So what did it take to get shovel-ready?
17 We currently hold more than 105, 106 different
18 permits, which means we're shovel-ready. Forty
19 different types of permits from 25 different
20 governmental entities across actually five -- four
21 jurisdictions and an additional shared
22 jurisdiction, which are exceptionally fun to deal
23 with.

24 There are 25 more permits required for
25 operation, which we're currently working on.

1 There's also the CEQA process, which
2 interestingly, this is the first bulk liquids
3 terminal permitted since CEQA has existed.

4 So this is something that required a lot
5 of teaching. In fact, we've joked about changing
6 our logo to Professor Primafuel, because
7 invariably what we end up doing is doing a lot of
8 hand-holding and a lot of teaching. Which isn't
9 necessarily a bad thing, it just would be
10 exceptional if we got some support from the state
11 or from the regulatory agencies to do that.

12 There's a lot of that to do in the
13 private sector. I don't think it's frankly
14 capable of doing it all. What's worse is that
15 there are certain interests in the private sector
16 that are more powerful than those proposing
17 solutions who can also do that, too. And so
18 there's some competing interests there.

19 What it ultimately means is a high
20 degree of uncertainty for investment. What I'm
21 not advocating here is a wholesale elimination of
22 all of these environmental protections and so
23 forth. I don't think that that's reasonable or
24 even smart.

25 What I am suggesting here is that there

1 needs to be a lot more transparency in this
2 incredibly opaque system because it's one thing to
3 teach the regulators what the regulations are,
4 it's another to try to teach investors how those
5 regulations work. It's a very very challenging
6 thing to do. And I think as long as the state is
7 going to be in the business of creating market-
8 leading or market-based mechanisms, I think the
9 state therefore has a responsibility to educate
10 more than just the regulated party, but also
11 inform the investor public at large.

12 So, again, if markets are to be made,
13 and arguably -- and I'm a huge fan of AB-32, and
14 despite the fact that I have questions about
15 indirect land use change and so forth, I think the
16 low carbon fuel standard is brilliant. And I
17 think it will -- it's the first domino in a lot of
18 international and exciting work that's going to go
19 down here in the next few years.

20 The ARB, in my opinion, has been pretty
21 good at bringing into the conversation multiple
22 different stakeholders, including legislators who
23 are getting smart about the law that they signed
24 a few years ago, regulators in various regulatory
25 roles in the state, and businesses that are in the

1 solutions business.

2 There are a lot of us that have been
3 involved. And, in fact, if all of you had the
4 opportunity to either attend or watch online the
5 low carbon fuel standard hearing a couple of weeks
6 ago, you probably noted that most of the comments
7 were from companies that were going to gain from
8 these regulations, like mine and others.

9 You didn't hear that much from companies
10 that were going to lose that 50 percent market
11 share of the fuels market in California. In fact,
12 if you look back you didn't hear from any of them.
13 And you might want to ask yourself why.

14 And I think the answer is that there
15 hasn't been that much public follow-through from
16 our regulators on this. That is to say, bringing
17 along the regulating parties -- and we all know
18 who they are -- to provide public input, not just
19 in closed session, public input into these
20 regulations so we can find out what they're really
21 thinking.

22 And very importantly, bringing along the
23 lenders and the equity holders who today do not
24 understand what's happening in the state. And
25 currently are reading The Wall Street Journal and

1 reading op-eds that say that AB-23 is going to
2 kill the California economy. As opposed to what
3 we believe is the case, that these types of
4 regulations are tremendous investment opportunity.

5 What ought to be happening in our
6 estimation, or at least in my opinion, is that
7 California needs to be marketing itself similar to
8 how developing economies market themselves
9 internationally to attract foreign direct
10 investment. Because that's what California
11 requires today, billion and billions of dollars of
12 foreign, outside of California, and within
13 California, direct investment to meet these needs.

14 And as long as the international press
15 or the domestic press is making the case that
16 these regulations are costly and burdensome and
17 are not an investment opportunity, we all have a
18 very serious problem in front of us.

19 And I think this is something that our
20 Governor understands in theory, but does not have
21 wholesale support to go make happen.

22 So I used a lot of these slides from a
23 few weeks ago, and this is a gentle admonition
24 that was provided to the Energy Commission a few
25 weeks ago when we provided testimony at the fuels

1 infrastructure meetings.

2 But one of the things that it seems to
3 me would provide a very very strong signal to the
4 investment world would be to require these
5 regulated parties, again, to speak publicly about
6 their obligations.

7 Again, if 50 percent of the gasoline and
8 diesel and jet fuel market is going to fall to
9 competitors, to the oil industry in California, it
10 would be very interesting to see what happens to
11 investment flows if representatives of that
12 industry came out and publicly said that that was
13 what's going to happen.

14 I contend that investment would flow
15 very very quickly into the state to take advantage
16 of that opportunity. Instead, those types of bold
17 analyses are not being shared broadly. And
18 instead we're sort of pretending that the low
19 carbon fuel standard is just going to magically
20 happen, and it's not going to cause any pain.

21 And, in fact, the Air Resources Board is
22 partly guilty of this impression, too. There was
23 a movie that the board put on their website that
24 basically said end-users won't notice any change;
25 infrastructure doesn't change; nothing changes

1 except we magically reduce carbon.

2 I contend that a lot of change has to
3 happen in order to meet these goals. I think the
4 goals are good ones and important ones to meet.
5 And the only way we're going to get the investment
6 to actually meet these goals is if we're a little
7 bit more serious and a little bit more vocal about
8 what's required.

9 And so to that end I propose to the
10 Energy Commission, who's in charge of the fuels
11 infrastructure in California based on their
12 mandate, that they ought to require players in
13 this space to either state in confidence to the
14 CEC, or publicly even better, what their plans are
15 to meet these regulations.

16 Because I contend that they have no such
17 plans. But if those plans were to be made public,
18 you would see the need for investment defined.
19 And that is what the Wall Streeters and the
20 international hedge funds and so forth just don't
21 understand right now.

22 And so in any case, with that I'll open
23 it up to questions.

24 (Applause.)

25 MR. SHIPLEY: Greg Shipley. Small

1 industries have a hard time raising funds and
2 typically require bonds. I'm assuming that you
3 need to have a bond for your terminal in
4 Sacramento?

5 MR. IYER: The terminal's actually being
6 financed with both debt and equity, so there are
7 no publicly backed bonds involved.

8 MR. SHIPLEY: No, I was talking about
9 completion bonds.

10 MR. IYER: Oh, completion bonds and
11 wrap-arounds, absolutely, yes.

12 MR. SHIPLEY: And my question is do you
13 think that it would be easier to get financing if
14 the state of California, for instance, would be
15 able to back up biomass companies with a bond-type
16 of facility?

17 MR. IYER: Two years ago I would have
18 said absolutely. Since then the state's credit
19 rating is not quite what it was. And so, you
20 know, it's an interesting thing. Even some of our
21 offtakes with the state are not quite as valuable
22 as they were a couple of years ago. They're being
23 discounted a little bit more.

24 So, unfortunately, I think this
25 financial market and the realities that the state

1 is facing sort of precluded the efficacy of that
2 move.

3 MR. NICHOLSON: Bill Nicholson. Having
4 the ethanol or the alternative fuel in your fuel
5 tank is still a long way from my car. What kind
6 of changes have to be made in that distance?

7 MR. IYER: Sure. So, if we look at the
8 fuel supply chain, and we look at the place in
9 which conventional fuels and low carbon fuels, so
10 to speak, converge, it's really at the blending
11 terminal, which is downstream of a bulk liquids
12 terminal.

13 There is some discretionary blending
14 occurring at bulk liquid terminals, but not so
15 much.

16 Blending terminals in the state, there
17 actually are highly diversified industry, lots of
18 independently owned terminals, and it's pretty
19 competitive. And for that reason investment is
20 being made.

21 The bulk liquids terminal space is not
22 competitive. There are a few stakeholders that
23 control most of the industry. And I'm not going
24 to say that it's anti-competitive, but it is non-
25 competitive. And as a result that is, in our

1 estimation, the most important bottleneck in the
2 supply chain today in California, and looking
3 forward a few years.

4 The blending terminals certainly need
5 upgrades and so on and so forth, but these are
6 more component-based rather than new facilities,
7 or expanded capacity. I think we believe that
8 really most of the pain is slightly upstream of
9 that, the second-to-last mile, if you like.

10 MR. THEROUX: Michael Theroux, Theroux
11 Environmental. We're working diligently on
12 turning waste into syngas, at least, and
13 struggling with the next step of how to take that
14 syngas to fuels.

15 Can you speak to the relationship that
16 you see of that pathway to get to commodities
17 fuels?

18 MR. IYER: Sure. So a little bit more
19 on the technology side. You know, one of the
20 reasons why we focused on the technology side in
21 drop-in replacements for existing platform
22 chemicals is precisely because of this
23 specification challenge.

24 The ethanol industry worked for a long,
25 long many years to get through the environmental

1 testing with the EPA and Health and Safety
2 testings and so forth. To do that with boutique
3 chemicals and boutique products is, in this
4 environment, probably a nonstarter, I would argue.

5 Now, condensing syngas into synthetic
6 hydrocarbons, I think, could be, if you do it
7 right. You know, a drop-in replacement for a C-16
8 or C-18 fuel.

9 You know, I'll actually dovetail this
10 with the terminal issue that we just discussed
11 here. Almost all of the terminals and tanks that
12 are permitted in the state of California are
13 permitted for one product, either gasoline or jet
14 fuel or some such chemical that has an ASTM
15 specification.

16 What we did, and part of the reason why
17 it was extra-challenging, is that we permitted our
18 terminal based on re-vapor pressure toxicity and
19 flammability. Rather than specific chemicals.

20 It was tricky because we had to teach all the
21 regulators what all that meant.

22 But what it enables us to do is to store
23 everything from Fischer Tropsch to methanol, to
24 ethanol of various kinds, biodiesel, and a number
25 of other low carbon fuels that need to get into

1 this marketplace.

2 Now, to your point, the world of
3 specifications and standards, and the world of
4 regulations don't seem to talk to each other
5 enough. I don't know how to fix that. That's a
6 huge, huge challenge. But it's an area in which,
7 again, you know, to Secretary Kawamura's points
8 earlier in the morning, that communication, broad-
9 based communication across these currently stove-
10 piped agencies is mission critical.

11 So, you know, when someone's trying to
12 permit a new production facility or a new tank or
13 whatever, it would be really nice if that local
14 fire marshal could talk to that local AQMD, could
15 talk to the Air Resources Board and actually
16 figure out what, say, a Fischer Tropsch fuel was.
17 And get an answer.

18 But, you know, to leave it up to a
19 pastiche of small, underfunded startups to do that
20 education and outreach is probably not a good
21 idea. As much as I enjoy doing it.

22 Yes, Steve.

23 MR. SHAFFER: Hi, Rahul. Steve Shaffer.
24 Just a couple of comments. To the last point, in
25 terms of sort of the environmental regulatory

1 process versus the standard setting, the ASTM
2 world, the California Department of Food and
3 Agriculture, Division of Measurement Standards is
4 sort of that window into sort of both. And they
5 coordinate very well with the Air Resources Board.
6 So I would direct you to the Division of
7 Measurement Standards, from my old agency.

8 The other is in terms of I absolutely
9 agree, I think one of the themes of the day is
10 infrastructure, it's various forms. This is a
11 similar, at least analogous, situation to the
12 phase out of MTBE and also the development of
13 reformulated gasoline.

14 And the refiners and fuel marketers all
15 were engaged, provided comment. They did in low
16 carbon fuel standard, as well.

17 You could get a window into how they
18 dealt with that infrastructure issue through the
19 CEQA process. They were in backdoor meetings and
20 what-have-you. But if you really needed to find
21 the information you could through the CEQA
22 process.

23 MR. IYER: True. And indeed, the CEQA
24 process, despite the fact that that flow chart was
25 really ugly, is a well-defined process. And it

1 takes a long time; and it can be frustrating. But
2 it does work.

3 And so as much as, you know, for-profit
4 companies come up here and rail against permitting
5 and how difficult it is, and da-ta-da-ta-da,
6 again, I think the reality is that if regulations
7 are going to make markets, if the low carbon fuel
8 standard is going to be a technology-forcing
9 standard to change markets, there are other
10 aspects of the market that need to be revisited,
11 as well. And that would be the only point there.

12 DR. KAFFKA: Let's thank Rahul --

13 (Applause.)

14 DR. KAFFKA: Our last speaker for the
15 morning is Hanafi Fraval. And Hanafi -- better
16 put my glasses on, actually, I want to do a good
17 job -- has, for 30 years, worked in high tech
18 property areas in renewable energy. And for the
19 past 11 years he's focused on environment-positive
20 technologies and waste conversion, including
21 renewable energy generation.

22 There's a 2.5 megawatt, biomass-driven
23 installation in Eagar, Arizona, that is related to
24 his work, comes from his work.

25 Currently he's chairman of the

1 California Ag Biomass Alliance, and he's also CEO
2 of FBE California, Incorporated, which is rolling
3 out a patented advanced anaerobic digester system
4 technology. There's a lot more there, but I think
5 we'll leave it to you.

6 MR. FRAVAL: Thank you. I'm going to
7 talk today at a fairly basic level. This is about
8 the forest, and not necessarily about the trees.

9 The first thing is why are we all
10 sitting here? Why are we doing this? And I ask
11 this question because like yesterday I was reading
12 one of the CEC reports, and there was a little
13 piece in the front about climate change.

14 And then as you get into the report the
15 rest of it was how quickly we need to get into
16 downward pressure on the pricing for these
17 renewable energy technologies, and how we've got
18 to produce at the same kind of levels that we have
19 in the past relative to European and so forth.

20 So, it's not just economic. It's the
21 whole thing, social, environmental and so forth.
22 And it's this triple bottomline needs incentive-
23 based solutions. And it also needs concerted will
24 and action. And not individual. We've got to
25 kind of leave our hat at the door and join forces

1 more. Let me go into why.

2 First of all, when we're talking about
3 incentives the first image that comes to mind is
4 handout. It's not a handout. This is to produce
5 a level playing field. And I'm sure --
6 unfortunately, I wasn't in some of the earlier
7 sessions that we had, but I saw the program and I
8 know that there were discussions about the cost of
9 health and the cost of the environmental issues,
10 and the security in the Middle East and so forth.

11 Now, the other thing I'd like to really
12 get across, one of the earlier speakers was
13 saying, this is something I would like you to
14 remember this image. This is our industry.

15 If you look at the number of biomass
16 plants typically they range from 2 to 25 megawatts
17 or thereabout; there's 26 of them in the state.
18 And a lot of them have been through a lot of
19 history. And there's very little out there in
20 reality. And there are a number of folks, like
21 some of those in this room are putting in a
22 tremendous amount of effort. And this is an
23 immature, tiny, little industry.

24 And it has some characteristics -- by
25 the way, I'll mention that I understand this

1 because I was in the laser industry. I had one of
2 the very first laser companies that started out in
3 Europe. And that was an industry that was a
4 solution in search of a problem.

5 And there were a number of issues which
6 are not common to an already developed, or even a
7 developing industry. This is a new industry. And
8 there are some aspects or some issues relating to
9 this industry that are different even to that.

10 We start with this truckload of
11 stakeholders. The list on the right is the only
12 list that talks to each other and is really
13 together. And they kind of talk to the other
14 guys, but they talk to the other guys with a pre-
15 written agenda. And they'll go and grab somebody
16 for five minutes -- and I'm being facetious, of
17 course -- and hear what they say. And then they
18 go back to their place, and the decision is made
19 by the group. And it's not quite like that.

20 There's a lot of sincerity and people
21 are trying to do the best. But this very large
22 body of stakeholders is not together at the
23 moment. The scope of the challenge is unreal.
24 The dotcom thing is a drop in a bucket. Those
25 kinds of industries, the IT industry and many

1 others, are a drop in the bucket relative to
2 energy, which is 10 percent of GDP.

3 And our objective in this state of 33
4 percent renewable portfolio standard by 2020 when
5 we're pretty unsure about whether we're going to
6 make the 2010 one, is another example.

7 We need big solutions. We realize
8 they've got to be privately funded. We've got to
9 have a positive attitude to change. And we need
10 incentives to make it happen. And this is still
11 within that context of immature industry.

12 Remember the two kids.

13 The other thing that I've been
14 interested to note is that when I'm talking to any
15 of the stakeholders, and I'm very much including
16 the regulators in this. The regulators are often
17 shown as the bad guys. They're good guys. I mean
18 what they do is going to develop our industry, is
19 going to spur innovation and so forth.

20 Everybody, on an individual level, is
21 wanting to do the right thing. And even a
22 fraction of stakeholders would like to do the same
23 thing.

24 Guess what? We've thrown millions at
25 the problem in the last 20, 25 years, and we don't

1 have much to show for it. In fact, there's very
2 little infrastructure, the training, the
3 maintenance, and there are not enough confident
4 customers, feedstock owners, farmers, utilities to
5 take us over the -- okay.

6 I use a Mac, and I think this is the
7 result.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. FRAVAL: The picture on the left is
10 an empty toolbox, completely empty, opened out.
11 The picture on the right is stacked full of tools.
12 The one on the right is what we need.

13 Now, due to this immaturity, as I said,
14 there's no uniformity of -- there's no uniform
15 industry direction and voice. Project developers
16 and growers and government and financial
17 institutions are not together.

18 The legislation is mostly sticks and no
19 or few carrots. We've heard about the regulatory
20 issues, the conflicts. What we irreverently call
21 the regulatory porridge. Forgive me, regulators.

22 And then if we look at the finance, and
23 this is at the heart of what I'd like to get to
24 today, if we looking at the financing for a
25 project, there are three elements.

1 There's the gap financing where you need
2 typically 50 to 500K to assemble your project with
3 engineering support for the permitting and the
4 other things that you have to do to put a project
5 in place before it's ready for its senior finance.

6 Having got through that, you've got to
7 put together your debt and your equity. There are
8 also issues with the power purchase agreements
9 that we have to write with the utilities.

10 So, the first part of what we would like
11 to propose, and there are many ways of doing this.
12 It can be a roadmapping process; it can be some
13 kind of ongoing alliance where there is a real
14 working group comprised of the working group, the
15 interagency working group. And those representing
16 all of the other stakeholders. And we contend
17 that without that, this is going to either be a
18 very much more difficult task or it ain't going to
19 happen.

20 The second thing that we need is the gap
21 finance initiative. And I'd like to take you, for
22 that to, again one possible idea is that some of
23 the nonprofits get together and between them and
24 their stakeholders, people like banks, government
25 plays a role even in broke California,

1 foundations, associations, individual
2 philanthropists, we need a fund of, to start with,
3 1 or 2 million.

4 And the reason to start at that modest
5 level is it's got to be proven out, put together
6 and a project assessment panel. We already got a
7 candidate panel, but we'd welcome, with any people
8 or groups that are willing to work with us,
9 putting together this fund. So that it can
10 provide nonrecourse loans to technologies that we
11 think are not just promising, but that are pretty
12 sure to hit the mark.

13 The second financial piece is the equity
14 finance incentive. And here's where we go to
15 Oregon. And you've already heard about the BETC.
16 And whether it's done this way or some other way,
17 Oregon really has a model plan here.

18 The five years, 10 percent per annum of
19 capital cost that they offer to projects, and they
20 will market on your behalf to taxpayers, and cut
21 you a check -- it's the taxpayer, I think, that
22 cuts it, but they cut you a check for 33.5 percent
23 of the capital cost.

24 That means that you can go to your
25 investors and you can tell them you are going to

1 get your money back from this tax credit, is what
2 it boils down to.

3 We also know that there's a federal
4 device of this kind that is coming on. But like
5 the farm bill, until I see the written word and
6 the detail, it is not a real thing. I hope it's a
7 real thing. It's sorely needed, and it needs to
8 be additional to any state incentive, not instead
9 of. Otherwise, again, it may not work at all.

10 Third piece in the financial puzzle.
11 Yeah, California may be broke, and it may have
12 less than top rating these days, but it doesn't
13 matter. This is the only way that this is going
14 to happen.

15 There needs to be a loan guarantee
16 program which is run at state level. And, again,
17 there's one talked about at federal level, but
18 there needs to be an additive program, guarantee
19 program, at state level. And banks will not lend
20 without this.

21 I'm convinced from our discussions with
22 banks. And we want to bring them to the table
23 because we feel that they have a very important
24 role to play in this.

25 Remember, we're talking toolbox, to do

1 what? To get actual projects deployed that are
2 going to solve the problems that we're talking
3 about.

4 These three financial tools are
5 absolutely essential in our opinion.

6 The other thing is that on the
7 permitting process why not be incentive-based
8 there, as well? For example, in the biomass field
9 there's no reason why zero emissions projects
10 shouldn't be offered, first of all, a fast-track
11 process; and secondly, simplified permitting. Why
12 not? There is no reason why that shouldn't be the
13 case.

14 The typical project may take 50 or more
15 permits to get going, and -- if it's a
16 biodigester. But if it's a zero emissions
17 biodigester there should be huge incentives from
18 the state to do that. It's in all of our
19 interests.

20 We could go one down with a program B
21 and say, well, if there are, you know, 15 or 20
22 percent down on the minimum, then they get to
23 enjoy a fast-track process.

24 And then for the rest of us, there needs
25 to be more refinement. The permitting process has

1 got to be speeded up with maximum response times
2 built in. And better, more transparent processes
3 that are more uniform.

4 There's a lot that I could say about
5 power purchase agreements, as well, but perhaps
6 I'm going to go on with the others. There
7 certainly are a number of things that can be and
8 should be addressed. We've already heard some of
9 them today. I'd like to see more transparency
10 above everything.

11 The other thing that I think this needs,
12 because I'm trying to be real world here, we need
13 to take this body of, if we've got enough support
14 for it, the body of these proposals and say, okay,
15 let's try it with a limited number of projects, a
16 limited period of time, two, three years,
17 something like that. Or five, ten projects. Full
18 commercial projects, no pilots.

19 To take them through the process that we
20 devise under these recommendations or these
21 suggestions. In order to test that it really
22 works as advertised. So that we refine the
23 process to the point where we begin to kick-start
24 a real industry that is just beginning to move out
25 of immaturity. And it all needs to be incentive-

1 based.

2 And what I think we need to do next is
3 first of all to consolidate the stakeholders. Get
4 some kind of different discussion going, working
5 groups with smaller working groups on the specific
6 proposals, to find out ways, above all, that we
7 can work within the existing bodies of
8 regulations. Try and avoid thinking in terms of
9 new legislation, but rather working with what
10 we've got to, as quickly as possible, so I'm not
11 talking about years and years, as quickly as
12 possible, to put together a group that is a group
13 for action. And to then put them into the context
14 of full-scale commercial.

15 This is just a blurb about the Ag
16 Biomass Council and the Ag Biomass Alliance and my
17 company.

18 Thank you.

19 (Applause.)

20 DR. KAFFKA: Any comments? Please give
21 us your name.

22 MR. KIM: Yes. I am Kim from Korea. I
23 flew day before yesterday. So, we developed this
24 biomass energy plant since ten years ago. And so
25 summer 2001 when I came here, United States,

1 nobody concerned about biomass technologies.

2 Now, we developed biomass technology
3 from biomass-to-electricity, biomass-to-thermal
4 energy, to this industry like fish farming who
5 needs energy.

6 And some greenhouses, some industry,
7 some tropical area, we provide some chiller house.
8 We outsourcing technology with refrigeration our
9 plants using biomass technology. And so combined
10 cycle technology.

11 There is a huge area of new technology
12 area from biomass energy. We are developing from
13 syngas to gas turbine and combined cycle with gas
14 turbine and steam turbine, still that going on.

15 So I think ten years ago when I come
16 here, so nobody think about, it's just like a
17 dream. Now we are coming through the dream. It's
18 developing.

19 So it is really so new industry fields.
20 And we are also exporting our technology to a new
21 European country, in U.K. and in Norway, and 2009,
22 the first of July, a landfill ban in EU country
23 started. So they are restricted to landfill.

24 So what I'm going to do to ask you is
25 there's a very developed financial program all

1 over the world for the biomass technology. So,
2 I'm first saying that you have expressed, you have
3 been speaking about financial support to biomass
4 industry in California.

5 I think there is so many barrier and
6 legal barrier to get to some permits in California
7 area. So, I wonder, is it possible to get the
8 permit like a one-stop permission system. So
9 fast-track permission system like that. Is it
10 possible from EPA or some other agency in
11 California?

12 MR. FRAVAL: That's a good question. I
13 asked that question of a panel of regulators in, I
14 think it was a conference in Tulare. And they did
15 not think it was a good idea; and there were a
16 number of cogent reasons given.

17 But what they did say is that they're
18 trying to develop a more transparent and coherent
19 application process that was web-based. And if
20 it's web-based, that means it's going to be the
21 same for everyone; not interpreted differently
22 depending on which town or community your project
23 is based on.

24 I think it's a watered down response,
25 but it's a step. And they were talking about five

1 years for this process, which is hopelessly long.

2 You know, the truth is that we're
3 beginning to wake up, but the true level of
4 commitment can only be judged by action. And, you
5 know, we've got to be realistic, and realize that
6 there's a lot to do.

7 And in California, I can't think --
8 maybe there are one or two other places which are
9 as difficult, but there's nowhere more difficult
10 than California. And I think it's going to be a
11 long, long process before we get to that.

12 The Ag Biomass Alliance has considered
13 providing a service that would give developers a
14 one-stop shopping process. We would develop that
15 service by considering it at the moment. That's
16 probably the best we'll be able to do.

17 MR. KIM: Thank you. So for developing
18 projects, there's one more important thing, is we
19 were technically provided, during operation
20 process, after firstly your bids, then during
21 operation, with feedback all technology from
22 operation fields. That is very important.
23 So slow permits and the long-term permits makes
24 developments slower, too.

25 Also financial problem for the project

1 is extremely important. So, at this moment if
2 California in the situation its legal permitting
3 process should be shortened. Then it makes your
4 business make it vitalize, including financing
5 matter, in my experience.

6 That's my thinking at this point.

7 MR. FRAVAL: If you talk to most
8 consultants, well, the ones I've talked to anyway,
9 they will tell you that you should allow about
10 three and a half years for permitting.

11 Having said that, I know one digester
12 company, anaerobic digester company, that did it
13 in six months. And I congratulate them. And I
14 think we have something to learn from them. And
15 they are way ahead of the pack. Because most
16 people are taking three and a half years.

17 MR. KIM: Thank you.

18 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you, again.

19 (Applause.)

20 DR. KAFFKA: I find myself thinking that
21 California is known for change and for even
22 volatility, though we seem to have
23 institutionalized a culture that resists change in
24 an ironic way.

25 Anyway, I want to thank the speakers

1 this morning. We've had a very informative
2 session.

3 We're going to have another very
4 challenging and informative session in the
5 afternoon. I think we're scheduled to start here
6 at about 1:15. Lunch should -- I think they'll
7 open the doors any minute now for lunch, so thanks
8 again to everyone who spoke.

9 And same place, food's in the same
10 place. See you in about 45 minutes.

11 (Whereupon, at 12:25 p.m., the morning
12 session of the California Biomass
13 Collaborative Annual Forum was
14 adjourned, to reconvene at 1:00 p.m.,
15 this same day.)

16 --o0o--
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 1:17 p.m.

3 DR. KAFFKA: A couple of them are on
4 forestry biomass. One's on probably primarily
5 integrated waste management. And then we're going
6 to finish up with a discussion about agricultural
7 biomass. And then finally a talk by Matt Rudolph
8 with a roundtable of sustainable biofuels to
9 really talk about sustainability standards.

10 Our session this afternoon focuses on
11 sustainability in a broad sense. And we've gone
12 from an overview of discussing what the meaning of
13 net benefits might be for biomass energy, to talk
14 about barriers, to this morning talking about
15 incentives. And lastly, now we have to talk
16 about, I would say, the integrative topic of
17 sustainability.

18 Our first speaker this morning is Dr.
19 Malcolm North. And, in fact, I found out, I
20 didn't realize this, that we're in the same
21 department at UC Davis.

22 (Laughter.)

23 DR. KAFFKA: So you always learn
24 something at meetings. Dr. North is a research
25 ecologist with the U.S. Forest Service, and he's

1 stationed at UC Davis. He's an Associate
2 Professor in the Department of Plant Sciences.

3 He got his PhD in forest ecology from
4 the University of Washington, and has worked at
5 the Forest Service in California, based in Fresno,
6 I guess, starting in 95.

7 He focuses on the effects of disturbance
8 on ecosystem structure and function in western
9 coniferous forests. And he's run, for ten years,
10 the teakettle experiment, which examines the
11 effects of fuel treatments on the status of those
12 mixed conifer forest systems.

13 So, Dr. North. Thank you.

14 DR. NORTH: Well, thank you for having
15 me here today. I often speak to forest ecologists
16 and forest managers and so I may guilty of
17 occasionally using terminology, or even worse,
18 jargon, as I am partially a federal employee. So,
19 please, please, if something comes up that I'm
20 skimming over, I'm going too fast, interject right
21 away, don't wait for the end or for obfuscation to
22 occur.

23 What I do want to talk to you about
24 today is several pieces of work that I've worked
25 on particularly over the last five to ten years

1 that's really come together here just within about
2 the last year, looking at both forest carbon,
3 fuels treatments, disturbance effects on
4 ecosystems in the western U.S., particularly in
5 the Sierra Nevadas.

6 And I'm going to suggest to you that I
7 think we've got some ideas of how possibly to move
8 forward and get past what we currently have, which
9 is largely kind of a logjam or stalemate about
10 fuels treatments in the Sierra Nevada.

11 And a lot of that has had to do with a
12 really strong focus on fuels treatments without
13 always considering some of the other ecological
14 values that are very near and dear to other
15 constituencies in California.

16 So, briefly I'm just going to quickly
17 give you a little summarization on fire
18 suppression and fuels treatments, which I think is
19 probably familiar to most folks here.

20 And then I'll deal a little bit with
21 carbon dynamics. I've been working on a series of
22 papers on this aspect, kind of looking at the
23 tradeoffs in forest management on emissions versus
24 storage.

25 And, of course, as you know, forests

1 have a potential to sequester a fair amount of
2 carbon and offset some anthropogenic rise in CO2.

3 I'm then going to look at why fuels
4 treatments aren't being widely implemented, and
5 the two main things that are constraining those
6 economics and wildlife issues.

7 And then finally talk about a new
8 management strategy that may help resolve some of
9 that stalemate.

10 So, just briefly here, on the very
11 large, widespread effects of fire suppression, you
12 can see on the right-hand side what's called a
13 condition class map which largely shows where you
14 have departures, the most significant departures
15 from active fire regimes in the United States.

16 And particularly you'll see the
17 concentration of yellow and red areas is largely
18 concentrated in the western United States, where
19 many of these ecosystems historically experience
20 fire anywhere from every five to 20 years. And
21 most of them now have gone 100 to 130 or '40 years
22 without a fire, which has led to very high fuel
23 loads.

24 And you would think, a great opportunity
25 for removing biomass from these forests to both

1 reduce the fuel loads within them, work on some
2 ecological restoration issues, and obviously
3 provide some biomass that might be of value to
4 society and other needs, as well.

5 To give you a little context in
6 California specifically. You can see here from
7 the numbers that roughly over the latter half of
8 the 20th century we averaged about 100,000
9 hectares per year that burned. Last year we had a
10 great year, if you're a pyrotechnic freak like I
11 am, that we got a lot of burns going, although
12 people in the central valley didn't appreciate the
13 smoke. About 550,000 hectares burned.

14 But if you look at one of the estimates
15 for historically how many acres in California
16 burned, in the early part of the 19th century and
17 before, the estimate is about 1.8 million
18 hectares.

19 So currently you can see that each year
20 that we go by, we build a more and more
21 significant backlog in which we have a higher and
22 higher biomass load developing in the forests.
23 And we're getting further and further behind the
24 curve in terms of this accumulation of fuels in
25 the forest system.

1 Largely there's quite a number of ways
2 that fuels are treated in California forests, but
3 for the sake of a little bit of simplicity,
4 although generally adherent to the way they work,
5 they're kind of largely broken down into two type
6 of categories.

7 One is the defense, or defensible fuel
8 profile zone. These are the absolute anchor
9 points in the landscape. And if you think about,
10 for instance, Lake Tahoe where you've often got
11 million-dollar homes, this is what you're going to
12 put in right behind those homes to make sure that
13 when a fire comes up over the hill you've got a
14 really good chance of being able to hold it.

15 And those are zones in which fuels are
16 really extremely reduced, both surface, ladder
17 fuels and crown fuels.

18 But in the overall context of the
19 landscape, they still don't amount to a
20 significant number of acres. The bulk of the
21 landscape out there is still in areas which are
22 largely away from where urban developments are.

23 And the bulk of fuels treatments that
24 are really debated and where the controversy comes
25 from is what are called strategically placed area

1 fuels treatments, known as SPLATs, for short.

2 And these really deal with those
3 reducing ladder fuels, which is the means by which
4 the fire can move from the surface up into the
5 over-story or crowns of the trees, and then kill
6 many of the trees. A very uncharacteristic fire
7 behavior from what we would have had historically.
8 As well as reducing the surface fuels.

9 And what I'm going to make the point at
10 right now is that there's a tremendous amount of
11 controversy about ladder fuels and how large of a
12 tree we can thin. And I will get back to this
13 issue about that question of diameter. But I want
14 to say right upfront for fire ecologists and for
15 people who study and know fire dynamics, the real
16 action in these systems is the surface fuels.

17 We pay a lot of attention to what size
18 of tree we can cut, but actually what drives fire
19 intensity most of the time in these systems is how
20 much junk you got on the forest floor.

21 And certainly after 100 years of fire
22 suppression there's a tremendous amount of fuel
23 load out there, slash, litter, that's accumulated
24 over that period of time. And that radiant
25 convective heat that develops from those things

1 burning is what keeps the fire up in the over-
2 story trees and really drives the crown fire.

3 You'll notice one of the figures here
4 that the estimates, at least with modeling
5 estimates, are that you need to treat at least 20
6 to 30 percent of the landscape before you're
7 really going to slow down or knock down the fire
8 enough to maybe move it back to a lower intensity
9 fuel type of condition.

10 There's particularly a lot of, up until
11 I'd say the last five years, a lot of anecdotal
12 information. A lot of physical principles that
13 would suggest why fuels treatments would work.
14 But I'd say over the last particularly four or
15 five years we now have some very good studies that
16 have developed, and some very good empirical proof
17 for the fact that fuels treatments do, indeed,
18 work as you would expect them to.

19 Now, of course, all bets are off if you
20 get really high winds, but it's becoming more and
21 more difficult for people to argue that these
22 things really don't work.

23 Now, how you carry them out is very
24 important. It's very important, as I mentioned,
25 again to reduce the surface fuels and not just

1 focus on the ladder fuels. But, again, it's
2 becoming very clear that these are very effective
3 tools for reducing fire intensity.

4 So now I'm going to jump a little bit
5 from that background and look at some carbon
6 dynamic questions here, because I think that what
7 we're going to see in terms of the results of how
8 carbon dynamics play out in these systems actually
9 support a lot of the push or the emphasis on
10 trying to get biomass out of the forests. When
11 biomass is removed in a sensible way that is, I
12 guess, complementary to a lot of ecological
13 processes that I'll mention here in a minute.

14 But first, what I want to talk about is
15 if we look at forest growth, you've probably seen
16 various figures out there for these, and how much
17 forests might be able to sequester, offset the
18 amount of anthropogenic emissions going on.

19 One estimate is 6 to 10. There's a more
20 recent estimate that suggests more on the 10 to 14
21 percent range. I'm using the more conservative
22 one here at this point.

23 But you'll notice that the amount of
24 emissions are not equally distributed throughout
25 the United States. The bulk of the emissions are

1 coming from the west. Again, the area in which we
2 have this real problem with fire suppression and
3 fuel loads.

4 A couple premises that I just want to
5 point out here that went into some of the studies
6 I'm going to talk about here in a minute is that
7 wildfires, in general, can release a significant
8 amount of carbon. And the amount of that release
9 obviously increases with fire size and severity.

10 So, the general objective would be to
11 try to increase storage, how much the forest can
12 hold on to, while reducing the risk of carbon loss
13 due to wildfire. And in western forests that
14 depend on frequent fire, you obviously can't just
15 continue to grow trees and push more and more
16 trees into the system.

17 It's a very risky proposition because
18 eventually those forests are going to burn. And
19 they could burn at very high intensity, releasing
20 a lot of carbon.

21 So that you can't just make the argument
22 that to just let the forest build up as much tree
23 biomass as it can. And I'll talk a little bit
24 more about that in a minute.

25 Forests need to be managed for more than

1 carbon sequestration, and I'll make that point
2 specifically here in a little bit. More
3 emphatically, because that's one of the things
4 that's really holding up our ability to remove
5 biomass from the forest.

6 And I think that what I'm going to show
7 is fortunately forest restoration and carbon
8 management share a long-term objective, which is
9 basically redirecting where carbon is accumulated
10 in the system from what I would call leaky or
11 flashy sources, which are the small diameter trees
12 into much more stable pools, which, in forest
13 systems, are the large-diameter trees, the fire-
14 resistant trees, the large-diameter pines in
15 particular.

16 The question is how to get there and
17 what are the tradeoffs between different means of
18 doing that.

19 This is a diagram, it's more a
20 conceptual diagram. It has some of the tradeoffs
21 that are going on here. And what I want to
22 emphasize with this is that if you're looking at
23 the blue line where you're looking at carbon
24 storage presently in the forest, as you make the
25 forest a little bit more fireproof, you're going

1 to reduce that storage, of course.

2 Because you're either removing wood
3 offsite, take it to the mill or burning it with
4 prescribed fire. At the same time as you're doing
5 that, you're increasing the resistance of the
6 forest to high severity fire. So that there's
7 tradeoffs that are going on between immediate
8 emission releases versus buying yourself more
9 security in being able to avoid high-intensity
10 wildfire.

11 The next few slides are coming out of a
12 couple papers that one of my old students and I
13 have been working on, in which we looked at this
14 question of tradeoffs.

15 And the first one here is a busy slide,
16 so I'm just going to kind of synthesize it to give
17 you what the real take-home message was.

18 We looked at how you -- if you treated
19 the forest with different fuels treatments what
20 would be the tradeoffs in terms of the amount of
21 emissions, in terms of how much smoke you put out
22 from prescribed fire versus how much emission you
23 would have from the wildfire that would occur.

24 And then finally, how much carbon you'd have
25 stored.

1 And in this case we're looking at this
2 with a scenario of over 100 years, using a
3 modeling scheme. And putting the wildfire in the
4 middle of that century.

5 The left-hand side of these graphs are
6 having to do with different levels of thinning,
7 control, an under-story thin, a restoration thin,
8 and a reconstruction of what the forest looked
9 like in 1865.

10 The right-hand graphs are the same
11 treatments, but adding prescribed fire to them.
12 And the height of the bars has to do with how much
13 carbon there is in the forest. The dark blue is
14 the live carbon, the light blue is the dead
15 carbon.

16 The main point I want to make in this is
17 that as you would expect, the forest, as it
18 existed in 1865 when it burned frequently, ends up
19 being the condition that is most stable, most
20 resistant to emissions, high emissions. And
21 actually releases the least amount of carbon, as
22 well, even when you prescribe burn it.

23 So, you know, as we say about ecology,
24 it's not rocket science. It's often the painful
25 elaboration of the obvious. In this case, it's

1 pretty obvious, but you would expect that a low
2 density forest made up of large-diameter pine
3 trees is, indeed, going to be a very stable
4 storage of the carbon, as well as have some of the
5 lowest emissions of carbon.

6 An interesting corollary to this was a
7 second study in which we looked at -- the previous
8 study was with modeling. This was with actual
9 field data at a site called a teakettle
10 experimental forest where we try different fuels
11 treatments.

12 And one of the suppositions that people
13 have had all along is, well, there's been a lot of
14 negative consequences to fire suppression. But
15 maybe we've got one benefit or one perk out of
16 this lack of fire in the forest, is we would have
17 crammed a lot more carbon into that. Because all
18 those open spaces in the forest have filled in
19 with trees. And because of that you would have
20 packed more carbon into the system.

21 It turns out that that's not right. The
22 main reason appears to be that over the years as
23 the forest has gotten more crowded, we've lost the
24 higher number of very large diameter trees we used
25 to have in the forest. Which is what the very

1 right-hand side of the graph here shows. These
2 are paired bars showing 1865 on the left-hand
3 side, and the current conditions on the right-hand
4 side.

5 And if you look at the circle on the top
6 that shows, it's in orange with a little red
7 circle about it, that indicates the amount of
8 carbon that's stored in that largest diameter
9 class.

10 And in 1865 the amount of carbon stored
11 in that largest diameter class was astronomically
12 higher than what we've got in the forest
13 currently.

14 And so that counterintuitively there's a
15 tremendous benefit to actually trying to move the
16 forest towards a lower density of trees if you end
17 up with a lower density of very large pine trees.
18 Because, again, those are very stable sources --
19 or very stable sinks for the carbon to end up in
20 the system.

21 Just a couple quick slides. These have
22 more to do with kind of the general where the
23 carbon ends up in the system with these different
24 treatments. You can see along the bottom axis
25 the different treatments. 1865 on the left to going

1 over to a very heavy treatment, an over-story thin
2 and burn on the right-hand side. And the relative
3 distribution of where the carbon ends up in the
4 system with these kind of different treatments.
5 With the red triangle being the amount of
6 emissions.

7 So in a perfect world what you're trying
8 to do is, of course, reduce the amount of, or the
9 height of that red triangle, and at the same time
10 get the live, green column as high as you can get
11 it, so that you've got a fair amount of carbon
12 stored in the forest in live structures, rather
13 than the kind of leaky dead structures that snags
14 and fuels are.

15 For a fire ecologist this is actually
16 the money slide, which has to do with how risky
17 the forest is. Fire ecologists break down the
18 fuels into different moisture-hour classes,
19 basically having to do pretty much with size.

20 And what you really want to do in this
21 kind of a scenario is reduce the smaller, what's
22 called the one-hour, the ten-hour, or the 100-hour
23 fuels, because those are the things which really
24 drive high fire intensity.

25 And you're probably beginning to see a

1 little bit of a pattern here. There's no one
2 obvious treatment that buys you everything at
3 once. But there are tradeoffs going on here.

4 And I would point out that the under-
5 story thin and burn, which is the fourth from the
6 left, ends up being overall, in terms of
7 tradeoffs, the one that gives you the most bang
8 for your buck. You really end up significantly
9 reducing the threat of high-intensity wildfire
10 severity, at the same time, without substantially
11 knocking the carbon storage down that much in the
12 forest.

13 So, in sum, basically what we've got
14 here is kind of a system of tradeoffs in which
15 you're looking at how much you're willing to emit
16 immediately right now in return for buying
17 yourself a reduced wildfire severity. And how you
18 can kind of redirect the growth in the forest so
19 that it packs carbon on into very stable
20 structures.

21 And what I really want to emphasize is
22 between all of this is that we have pretty decent
23 estimates of where a lot of this carbon goes.
24 Except for, I would say, currently wildfire
25 emissions, which there's a lot of debate over how

1 much carbon is released in the immediate wildfire
2 event. As well as how much carbon actually slowly
3 gets released from all the dead wood on the site
4 that eventually gets -- decomposes into the soil.
5 Some of it gets held in the soil as stable carbon.
6 Some of it goes up in respiration carbon dioxide.

7 So why aren't fuels treatments more
8 widely implemented? And there's really two main
9 limitations here. One is economic viability, the
10 treatments. And what we're really talking about
11 in the Sierras basically is 20- to 30-inch trees.

12 Often if you can get the logs to get
13 down the road to the mill, you can pay for fuels
14 treatment to actually occur. Otherwise, it's
15 frankly just not going to happen.

16 And particularly for forest ecologists
17 it's not only not going to happen, but you're
18 rarely going to get prescribed fire back into the
19 system, which is how you really restore these
20 ecosystems. You need fire back in these systems
21 as much as you can get it.

22 The problem has been that once you start
23 thinning those type of trees you cannot make the
24 argument anymore that you're reducing it, you're
25 doing it to reduce wildfire severity. The

1 science, the modeling, the research just does not
2 support the fact that a 20- to 30-inch tree has
3 much of an impact on wildfire severity.

4 So, if you're thinning those kind of
5 trees you have to have another argument for doing
6 it. And there are some arguments for it in terms
7 of ecological or ecosystem restoration.

8 But where we've gotten ourselves into
9 trouble in some of these cases is using the
10 argument that we're removing those trees to reduce
11 wildfire severity.

12 Overall, though, the biggest, by far,
13 limitation on fuels treatments has been
14 litigation. And the litigation, most of the time,
15 particularly in California, comes down to the lack
16 of provisions for sensitive species. What's often
17 referred to as TES, threatened and sensitive
18 species, and the lack of provision for their
19 habitat.

20 And part of the problem is that many of
21 those species, including the three you can see
22 here at the bottom, the left-hand one is the
23 Pacific Fisher, which is the main species of
24 concern in the Sierras now. Those, all three of
25 these species, actually, are associated with very

1 high canopy cover, higher stem density type of
2 forest conditions. The very kind of conditions
3 that make fire managers very nervous. Because,
4 indeed, they have higher fuel loads.

5 So where do you place those kind of
6 conditions in the forest to be able to accommodate
7 those species and still be able to reduce fire
8 intensity?

9 We've just recently come out with a
10 proposal to kind of reconcile these two
11 differences. And I don't have time, of course, to
12 go into this. I do have a few copies of this
13 publication if anyone's interested in learning
14 more of the details.

15 But, in essence, the real crux of what
16 it does is it says to produce variable structures
17 and fuels that you would want in these landscapes,
18 it would be most prudent to mimic the type of
19 fuels and structure that low intensity fire would
20 have done historically. And what changed fire
21 intensity in these forests was topography.

22 And the beauty of this kind of solution
23 is that it allows, particularly environmental
24 groups, to know why you're doing something, and to
25 go out on the ground and check it. And that level

1 of transparency buys you a tremendous amount these
2 days.

3 Rather than forest managers saying, you
4 know, I'm a professional here and we know what
5 we're doing. You need to have some way that
6 groups can go out and check that you're actually
7 doing what you say you're doing. And that they
8 can see what the overall coordination of those
9 different forest structures will be like on the
10 landscape.

11 The funny thing about this is when I've
12 given this talk to forest managers they
13 immediately object, saying, we already do this.
14 And exactly right. They do already do this.

15 The problem has been is that there has
16 not been a scientific theory to ground the reasons
17 for doing it in a context. And I think that's
18 hampered the managers, even though the managers
19 are actually practicing very prudent, often very
20 good ways of manipulating structure and fuels in
21 these forests.

22 Same kind of thing goes on, that last
23 slide was stand level, this is kind of a landscape
24 level in which, again, forest structure to the
25 fuels are varied by topography. Mostly slope

1 position aspect and slope steepness.

2 What about this thinning of merchantable
3 trees? Well, the thing about the topography is it
4 actually gives you some guidelines as to when you
5 would take 20- to 30-inch trees out of the forest,
6 and specifically what type of trees you would take
7 out, which is predicated first on species, the
8 ones that have filled in with fire suppression.
9 And then next off, topographic location.

10 Again, that these forests and mid- and
11 upper-slope conditions would have a low density of
12 pine-dominated structure historically if they burn
13 frequently to fire. And so those are the very
14 conditions, those are the very places you could
15 take out this merchantable class of trees and
16 still be able to produce a structure that would be
17 compatible with wildlife needs and meet the needs
18 of fuels reduction, as well.

19 So how did the environmental community
20 respond to this? We're actually kind of fortunate
21 in California that particularly we've got one
22 group that serves as kind of an umbrella for many
23 other groups out there, the Sierra Forest Legacy.

24 And they have strongly endorsed this
25 procedure, basically buying onto it to the extent

1 of saying that this is the first time they've seen
2 a management procedure in the Sierras over the
3 last eight years that they would strongly support
4 and feel comfortable about implementing.

5 So, in summary, just a couple final
6 wrap-ups here. Is that forest biomass removal has
7 many ecological benefits for the forests. I don't
8 think any of us would deny that in terms of
9 reducing wildlife severity, increasing forest
10 carbon storage, and a lot of ecosystem restoration
11 benefits that I couldn't go into.

12 However, to really have this done on a
13 large scale means that fuels treatments have to be
14 widely done. And the treatments have to be
15 economically viable, which means that you have to
16 thin larger size trees. And the thinning of those
17 trees does not affect wildlife or wildfire
18 severity. And the thinning of those trees
19 potentially may be reducing habitat conditions for
20 sensitive habitat.

21 What we've tried to do here is present a
22 kind of conceptual model that may be able to
23 reconcile some of those things and use topography
24 specifically to be able to guide forest
25 management, use it as a template. Which, in turn,

1 buys you a fair amount of cooperation because it
2 really allows for a fair amount of planning
3 transparency, saying why you're doing certain
4 things in certain places. And it allows people to
5 go out onto the ground and actually verify that
6 what you say you're doing is what you're actually
7 doing.

8 Thank you.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you. Any comments or
11 questions?

12 Please give us your name.

13 MS. BLEIER: Cathy Bleier with the
14 California Department of Forestry and Fire
15 Protection. Does your -- I haven't seen the
16 paper, the report -- does it take into
17 consideration how climate change, itself, is going
18 to affect these mid- and longer term management
19 strategies and implementation?

20 I mean the question is what's going to
21 be a desired condition. Is the 1865 condition
22 going to cut it, you know, 50 years from now?

23 DR. NORTH: It's a great question and it
24 deserves about a five-minute answer, which I won't
25 give you. But the essence is yes, the paper does

1 go into a fair amount of that.

2 And as I'm sure you're aware, forest
3 managers have been in kind of a quandary because
4 up till recently we often used 1865 or pre-
5 European conditions as the model for how to do
6 forests.

7 Now a lot of times what scientists are
8 saying we need to hedge bet and be able to make
9 the forest resilient. And to be able to make it
10 resilient, we still use those pre-European
11 conditions to give us general guidelines. But we
12 don't try to stick to them hard and fast in terms
13 of we need eight trees of this size, and so forth,
14 on it.

15 So that there's a movement to use that
16 as a little bit of a guideline, but at the same
17 time to try to move forward to make the forest
18 resilient to increasing perturbations,
19 particularly of climate and wildfire, which is
20 supposed to be predicted to increase both in
21 severity and frequency.

22 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you very much.

23 (Applause.)

24 DR. KAFFKA: Our next speaker is Dr.
25 Howard Levenson. And he's currently the Director

1 of the Sustainability Program, very appropriately
2 for our session, at the California Integrated
3 Waste Management Board.

4 He has been the Advisor to Board Member
5 Paul Relis from 1991 until 1998. And he served as
6 Supervisor of the Organic Materials Management
7 Section at the Waste Management Board until May
8 2003. And then was Deputy Director of Permitting
9 and Enforcement until May 2007.

10 He worked with the U.S. Congress in the
11 Office of Technology Assessment for a number of
12 years. He's written a book that's of interest
13 called "Facing America's Trash, What Next for
14 Municipal Solid Waste." That's now several years
15 old, 1989, but I'm sure it's widely used.

16 He has a BS and MS in natural resources
17 management from Humboldt State, and a PhD from the
18 University of Kansas. And thank you very much.

19 DR. LEVENSON: Thanks very much. It's a
20 pleasure to be here at the Forum. I want to
21 acknowledge Rob and Martha and all the other folks
22 who work behind the scenes to put this together.
23 I know there's a lot of work that goes into
24 putting this on every year. So, it's a pleasure
25 to be here.

1 And what I would like to talk to you
2 about today, some of the things that you've
3 already heard about yesterday related to municipal
4 solid waste, and sort of tie those together and
5 talk about sustainable use of biomass from solid
6 waste. What are some of the opportunities and
7 some of the barriers, and what are some of the
8 environmental issues.

9 I think, and I'll apologize to you, this
10 is a slide from Rob, I believe, or at least from
11 the Collaborative, so some of the things some of
12 you have seen before. Those of you who have seen
13 this stuff before, bear with me. But hopefully
14 this will piece together some of the ideas and
15 issues that are going on with solid waste.

16 This basically just demonstrates that
17 there's three main sources of biomass in the state
18 of California. Obviously forestry, ag and solid
19 waste. They're large resources.

20 And when we look at the solid waste
21 stream, what you've got here is a graph that shows
22 a number of different things. First of all, we
23 basically generate about 90 million tons, over 90
24 million tons of solid waste every year.

25 And if you look at the top line, the top

1 blue line, that's the amount of tons that are
2 disposed over the last 20 years. You can see it's
3 relatively flat. It's roughly 40 million tons a
4 year.

5 If you look at the diagonal line that's
6 going up, increasing over time, that's the amount
7 that represents the diversion rate, how much of
8 that generation has been diverted.

9 We started off at about 10 or 12 percent
10 back in 1989 when the Integrated Waste Management
11 Act was passed. And now we're at, as of 2007, an
12 estimated statewide diversion rate of about 58
13 percent. So, you know, roughly 55, 60 million
14 tons are being diverted; 40 million are still
15 being disposed.

16 Population's gone up at the same time,
17 so generation's gone up over time. So really what
18 we've been able to do over the last 20 years, all
19 the investments in recycling programs and
20 infrastructure, is really keep up with that
21 generation, that increased population. So we've
22 still got 40 million tons a year going into the
23 landfill.

24 Now, that might dip down a little this
25 year or next year because of the economic

1 downturn, but overall that's not going to change
2 too much.

3 What's that 40 million tons composed of
4 that goes into the landfill? Well, about 70
5 percent of it, based on some of our waste
6 characterization studies, is carbon-based
7 materials.

8 Roughly 30 percent is compostable
9 organics, things like grass, woody material, brush
10 and the like. Another 20 percent is paper.
11 Roughly 15 percent is food waste. And then there
12 are plastics and carpets and other things that
13 have some carbon base in them.

14 So, recognizing that this is a huge
15 resource that is really going untapped, the Waste
16 Board adopted in 2007 what we call a strategic
17 directive. It's really a goal that we have; it's
18 not anything that's mandated in statute.

19 Unlike the mandates that every local
20 jurisdiction has to get half the material out of
21 landfills, this is more of a Board objective over
22 time. We would like to see movement towards
23 getting at least half the organics that are going
24 into landfills, half of those compostable and
25 carbon-based organics that are still going into

1 landfills out of the landfills by the year 2020.

2 So, what does that mean? It means we're
3 really going to have to find a home for roughly 15
4 million tons, give or take, of material every
5 year, solid waste material.

6 And that might be exacerbated. There
7 might be a need for even more infrastructure
8 development if the 3 million tons a year of green
9 woody materials that are chipped up and used as
10 what we call alternative daily cover in the
11 landfill. If that policy is no longer in place
12 and people don't use that material as alternative
13 daily cover, we're going to have to find a home
14 for that, as well.

15 Now, there's -- well, in order to get to
16 15 million tons of new infrastructure we're
17 probably talking on the order, and there's all
18 kinds of back-of-the-envelope calculations, but
19 you're talking 50 to 100 new facilities around the
20 state to handle that. Depends on the size, of
21 course, and through-put on a daily basis. So you
22 can do all kinds of different permutations of
23 that. But we're really talking about developing,
24 siting new facilities and developing a major new
25 infrastructure.

1 So the challenges, you probably heard
2 about some of these yesterday in the talks on some
3 of the L.A. projects and the Bluefire project,
4 there are many challenges. I want to talk about
5 some of those before I talk about some of the
6 opportunities and some of the new policy drivers.

7 They fall into roughly these three
8 categories. There's probably other ways to
9 categorize this, but, you know, siting issues,
10 statutory and regulatory issues, and funding and
11 economic incentives.

12 On the siting side, no surprise, siting
13 facilities of any kind is very difficult. The
14 second bullet up there references something called
15 a siting element. In the arcane world of solid
16 waste planning, every jurisdiction or every county
17 has to have what's called a siting element, where
18 they plan out what the facilities are going to be
19 for them to meet their diversion requirements.
20 And especially they have to show that they have 15
21 years of capacity at landfills for disposal.

22 There's nothing like that for diversion
23 facilities. There's nothing that says you have to
24 be able to show that you have 15 years of capacity
25 available in your county or your region for being

1 able to move these kinds of materials into
2 processing, recycling and beneficial use. So
3 there's not much that pushes kind of regional
4 planning and regional approaches to this use.

5 There's also the, you know, the constant
6 NIMBY, not in my backyard, of siting any facility.
7 And there's also the fact that the Waste Board,
8 when AB-939, the underlying statute for solid
9 waste management was passed in 1989, there was a
10 definite separation of authorities between local
11 governments and the state government in terms of
12 who makes the final decisions about the siting of
13 facilities.

14 It's a local land use decision. The
15 Waste Board is involved in reviewing the
16 environmental documents and making sure that when
17 there's a solid waste facility involved that the
18 facility meets various state standards. But we do
19 not get involved in approving a specific site
20 that's selected, and approving say the conditional
21 use permit or any local zoning or permitting
22 issues. So it's a local issue.

23 I could talk on and on about siting;
24 it's always going to be a problem.

25 Now, there's a number of statutory and

1 regulatory issues that you probably heard some of
2 this yesterday. Of course, one of the biggest
3 ones that we've talked about for years is the
4 statutory definitions related to, particularly to
5 transformation. That's a term of art, but it's
6 defined in the Public Resources Code.

7 And to another term that was put into
8 the Public Resources Code about four or five years
9 ago, called gasification. The way those
10 definitions are constructed, basically means that
11 any type of waste-to-energy facility or
12 gasification facility, pyrolysis facility, they
13 fall into these categories. And because of the
14 way they're constructed, they count as disposal.

15 And that's very significant to
16 jurisdictions and to many businesses who are
17 looking at siting new facilities, especially the
18 ones that fall in these categories. Because
19 remember I mentioned AB-939, the Integrated Waste
20 Management Act, says that you have to divert 50
21 percent of your waste that's going into landfills
22 from the landfill.

23 Well, a landfill is disposal. If a
24 transformation facility or a gasification facility
25 counts as disposal, and you shunt material into

1 those kinds of facilities, it doesn't count as
2 diversion.

3 So there's a reluctance on the part of
4 many jurisdictions to invest or investigate the
5 use of these kinds of technologies because of that
6 statutory definition and that constraint.

7 There's been, as some of you in the
8 audience can attest, there's been many bills that
9 have been run on this issue. At least five or six
10 in the last five or six years running, there have
11 been bills to try and address this. And they have
12 not gotten out of the legislature yet. There's
13 another one this year that's being looked at.

14 So, this is a major barrier. The
15 Collaborative has, you know, talked about this and
16 tried to deal with this for years, and many people
17 have. So it remains a very critical barrier.

18 There are also, and I'll talk a little
19 bit more about this in the next couple of slides,
20 there are inconsistencies and/or contradictory
21 goals in terms of what some of our sister agencies
22 do in treating organic materials. Particularly
23 the air districts and some of the regional water
24 boards. And I'll come back to that.

25 And then another regulatory barrier that

1 some perceive as being important is the Waste
2 Board regulations, themselves. For example, we
3 have a requirement that if you take food waste and
4 you most likely are going to have to have what's
5 called a full solid waste facilities permit. And
6 that's another layer of requirements that have to
7 be dealt with and addressed before you can get the
8 okay to go ahead and take food waste.

9 We also do not have real clear
10 definitions or guidelines on how to permit or deal
11 with anaerobic digestion.

12 So we are in the process of reviewing
13 our regs, but those still remain issues that
14 haven't been resolved yet.

15 Some of the cross-agency issues that I
16 mentioned, this is just a list of some of the
17 initiatives that we have dealt with over the last
18 five to eight years. Most of them started with
19 some of the South Coast AQMD initiatives related
20 to biosolids composting and co-composting with
21 green waste.

22 We've seen a series of regulatory
23 proposals from other air pollution control
24 districts or AQMDs, and then we've also seen some
25 proposals from regional water boards.

1 So let me talk a little bit about air
2 emissions first. Why would air pollution control
3 districts be concerned about composting
4 operations? Well, primary -- there are several
5 reasons, but the primary one is that composting
6 operations do emit some volatile organic
7 compounds. There's no question about that.

8 How important those volatile -- those
9 VOC emissions are relative to other sources of
10 VOCs is an issue of concern to the Waste Board.
11 But there have been concerns about this because
12 the VOCs react with nitrogen oxides and sunlight
13 and they'll create groundlevel ozone. Groundlevel
14 ozone, of course, has got health implications and
15 criteria pollutant, under the federal air act, and
16 so the air quality management districts,
17 especially ones that are in nonattainment areas,
18 have to deal with VOCs because it's a precursor to
19 ozone formation.

20 In part, to deal with some of these
21 concerns and to help the air quality management
22 districts formulate more scientific-based
23 regulations to deal with these, the Waste Board
24 has sponsored a number of studies on VOC
25 emissions.

1 There's one that was completed about a
2 year ago. We call it the Modesto study because
3 that's where it was done. And it showed that
4 about 70 to 80 percent of the volatile organics
5 are emitted from a traditional compost operation.
6 Which, if you're not familiar with it, it's sort
7 of a long pile. Usually it's a triangular shape,
8 six to eight feet tall. And the materials are
9 decomposed biologically in that. But that's, we
10 call it a compost windrow.

11 About 70 to 80 percent of the VOCs are
12 emitted during the first couple of weeks. And
13 most of them come out through the top of the pile.

14 We also found that when you add in a
15 portion of food waste, 15 percent in the case of
16 the study, that increased the amount of VOCs being
17 generated during the first couple weeks.

18 So we were looking also, wanted to
19 quantify that and seeing just what was exactly
20 coming off the pile. But also to look at are
21 there management practices that can be employed to
22 mitigate those emissions.

23 And we did find that capping the pile
24 with a pseudo-biofilter sort of a compost cap
25 would help cut down the emissions during the first

1 couple of weeks by roughly three-quarters.

2 So we continue to do more work on that
3 area. But those are the kinds of pieces of
4 information that the regulatory agencies need in
5 order to develop a more science-based and more
6 flexible approach to regulating these kinds of
7 operations.

8 Now, on the water quality side, there
9 are really two primary issues. The one that we
10 deal with mostly are concerns about salinity.
11 Stormwater runoff from a composting operation or
12 things leaching off of a compost pile and carrying
13 dissolved salts and other, you know, components
14 into groundwater or surface water.

15 So, as a result of that there have been
16 proposals by several regional water quality
17 control boards to impose fairly prescriptive
18 standards and requirements on what we call green
19 waste composting operations.

20 And under the Water Code, if they are
21 dealing with individual facilities, typically they
22 would be regulating them under Title 27, that's
23 the code that they work under. And those
24 standards are really kind of landfill standards.
25 Double liners, concrete pads, intensive

1 groundwater monitoring and the likes. It's a very
2 expensive proposition for a composting operation,
3 which is a marginal operation in most cases, to
4 meet those kinds of conditions.

5 So in response over the last few years
6 we have been trying to work with the state water
7 board and the regional water boards to develop a
8 statewide general order that would establish more
9 of a tiered set of requirements.

10 So, that if you are in an area where
11 there is not greatly impacted groundwater, you're
12 far from the source of groundwater, and you use
13 certain kinds of bin management practices, you
14 wouldn't have to go to those landfill type of
15 permit requirements and the expenses that are
16 involved in that.

17 We're not there yet. We have finally
18 gotten to the point where we're going to have some
19 general public workshops on this issue, co-hosted
20 by the state water board, and we're hoping that
21 over the next year or two you can come out with a
22 flexible, performance-based statewide approach
23 that the regional boards would then adopt.

24 It would allow composting facilities --
25 they still would have to meet water quality

1 objectives, but they'd have a more flexible
2 performance-based approach that they could use to
3 get to those objectives, rather than having to
4 invest the monies in very prescriptive, and in
5 some cases unnecessary, operation and design
6 requirements.

7 So, as I mentioned, we are working with
8 the state water board staff on this statewide
9 approach. At the same time we're continuing to do
10 research on compost best management practices.

11 We're working with Caltrans. Caltrans
12 has adopted some specifications on compost use in
13 various situations. So we've got about ten
14 workshops going on around the state right now to
15 try and convince public works officials and
16 Caltrans district managers to use compost in
17 certain situations for erosion control and
18 roadside vegetation and things like that.

19 The final category of major barriers
20 that I wanted to briefly mention was really
21 funding and kind of economic incentives.

22 Landfilling of organic materials and the
23 use of green material, chopping it up and using it
24 as an alternative daily cover, is pretty cheap in
25 this state. It's costs about \$30 a ton to move

1 something to a landfill.

2 It's generally less expensive than
3 moving that material to a composting operation or
4 to, what I have up there is AD, to an anaerobic
5 digestion facility of the like. It's simply it's
6 more costly to handle that material for
7 composters. Composters can't charge much for
8 getting that material because they run the risk of
9 then being undercut by nearby landfills.

10 So the underlying economics of
11 landfilling in the state, I think, is a very
12 critical barrier. And especially when you compare
13 it with back east. Landfills back east often cost
14 over \$100 a ton to get to dispose something in a
15 landfill. So it makes the relative economics of
16 other options much more viable. In California the
17 cheap landfilling just undercuts the economic
18 feasibility of other options.

19 We also don't have a great dedicated
20 source of financing to fund R&D or demo projects
21 or various programs related to organic materials.
22 The Waste Board is a special fund agency. We have
23 a lot of money for tire recycling; we have a lot
24 of -- we process or are responsible for all the
25 payments related to ewaste recycling. We have a

1 special fund for used oil recycling.

2 And we have zero monies that are
3 dedicated to plastics, paper, organics,
4 construction and demolition debris. What else am
5 I forgetting? But the 95, 90 percent or so of the
6 waste stream and most of what is, you know, the
7 organic fraction that's going in the landfills.

8 So it's very difficult for us to really
9 foster a continuous dedicated research effort or a
10 RD&D grant program for pilot projects or anything
11 like that. We've done what we can with some of
12 our contract dollars over the years, like the
13 Modesto study, and some of the other things I'll
14 mention later. But those monies, they go up and
15 down, and they're very discretionary in nature.

16 So, that's sort of the bad news. We
17 fight it, keep working on it.

18 What does the current infrastructure
19 look like for handling organic materials from
20 solid waste? We've got about over 200 facilities
21 that either chip and grind materials into a mulch,
22 or they compost it, go through more intensive
23 process and compost it into a soil amendment or
24 some other kind of product.

25 And they handle about 5 million cubic

1 yards of material, produce about 5 million cubic
2 yards of compost and mulch per year. Depending on
3 densities, conversion factors, it's probably about
4 10 million tons of organics every year.

5 So remember, I said we probably had to
6 develop an infrastructure for about 15 million
7 tons a year, an additional infrastructure. So
8 we're not even half way there on the
9 infrastructure that's needed. And it's difficult
10 to site new facilities.

11 We also have the traditional biomass
12 facilities, the hog fuel facilities. There's
13 roughly a couple dozen that are still in operation
14 around the state. And they also can take
15 certainly some of the drier woody materials. And
16 they use that for producing fuel.

17 One of the themes of today's conference,
18 of course, is some of the environmental benefits
19 or environmental impacts. And there's a lot of
20 benefits associated with compost use.

21 It's difficult to quantify these. You
22 can read the slide. I'm not going to run through
23 these. But it's clear that composting piles give
24 off some odors, but there's a lot of mitigating
25 factors, a lot of compensating factors.

1 And I think if you just look at the
2 agriculture, for example. If we can keep
3 composting facilities open and use composting in
4 agricultural applications, to the extent that
5 compost has some nutrient value, it's going to
6 hold water more, it's going to improve soil
7 health. It may reduce the need for ammonium
8 nitrate fertilizers.

9 And when you do that, you're doing a lot
10 of things that are beneficial to the environment.
11 You're reducing N2O emissions from the use of
12 those fertilizers; potential nitrate problems with
13 water.

14 And then you think about what it takes
15 to produce synthetic fertilizers in terms of all
16 the energy inputs back at the factory. We'd be
17 replacing that embodied energy in those nitrogen
18 fertilizers with compost. So there's a greenhouse
19 gas benefit that's associated with that, as well,
20 because you won't have the energy use to make the
21 fertilizers.

22 Of course, this is part and parcel of
23 the AB-32, the global warming act, and the scoping
24 plan that was adopted by the ARB, the Air
25 Resources Board, just last December.

1 The Waste Board has about six or seven
2 different measures in the scoping plan for which
3 we're responsible for implementing over the next
4 few years. The plan, as a whole, of course, most
5 of you know, targets greenhouse gas reductions to
6 get them to 25 percent -- reducing 25 percent by
7 the year 2020. And further reductions by the year
8 2050.

9 There are many things that are involved
10 in the scoping plan that touch on organics. There
11 is a landfill methane capture measure. The Air
12 Board is adopting a regulation on that, and I
13 can't remember the date, but it's imminent, to
14 impose more landfill gas collection and capture
15 systems at some of the small- and medium-sized
16 landfills around the state.

17 We have measures that are in the plan
18 that are relating to increasing composting. Also
19 to increasing anaerobic digestion.

20 Now, I've been talking a lot about
21 composting. As you well know, there's a whole set
22 of other technologies that could be brought to
23 bear on this issue. And they are sometimes called
24 diversion technologies; sometimes they're called
25 emerging technologies. Depends which politically

1 correct or incorrect term you want to use.

2 But they are basically a suite of
3 technologies that range from high temperature ones
4 on one end of the spectrum, things like
5 gasification and pyrolysis, which I mentioned a
6 little bit in terms of the statutory issues, to
7 lower temperature, more biologically based
8 processes like fermentation or anaerobic
9 digestion.

10 And we have a very loose definition in
11 here of non -- these are noncombustion
12 technologies. They're not your mass burn
13 incinerators. They can use materials that the
14 recyclables have been pulled out of, use those to
15 produce alternative fuels, if I could spell it
16 right, energy and other kinds of products.

17 I talk about a little bit on the
18 statutory barriers for gasification in particular,
19 and pyrolysis. There's, you know, quite a
20 resistance to allowing those kinds of technologies
21 to be used for these purposes. And as I said,
22 there have been bills run in the past, and there's
23 another one, 222, is it AB or SB? Ab-222 this
24 year, that is trying to address that issue.

25 On more the biochemical or biological

1 side of things, the two primary technologies are
2 anaerobic digestion and fermentation. You know,
3 kind of using fermentation using organics to
4 produce an ethanol fuel. And you heard from Necy
5 yesterday about the attempts to get Bluefire going
6 in southern California.

7 So what kinds of operating facilities
8 are there that cover the spectrum of conversion
9 technologies? On the sort of biochemical,
10 biological side of things, there are literally,
11 there's well over 100, probably close to 200 now,
12 anaerobic digestion facilities in Europe that
13 handle some fraction of the municipal solid waste
14 stream.

15 In terms of gasification and
16 incineration, this is much more common in Europe
17 and in Japan. And you'll note that I don't have
18 anything there about any facilities in the United
19 States.

20 So there's no anaerobic digestion
21 facilities that really, in the United States, that
22 handle anaerobic digestion on a large -- anaerobic
23 digestion facilities that handle solid waste on a
24 large scale. There are no gasification facilities
25 that do that. Yet those are common technologies

1 either elsewhere in the world or for using in
2 other feedstocks.

3 A couple years ago -- I want to jump to
4 some of the research that we've done, and partly
5 acknowledge my colleague in the back, Fernando
6 Berton, that many of you know, and I'll wrap it
7 up. Again, I'm getting the hook.

8 There's a whole series of slides here
9 that show some of the benefits. We did a study
10 that compares various emissions from landfilling
11 versus waste-to-energy versus a set of the thermal
12 technologies, the gasification and pyrolysis
13 technologies. And I'm just going to quickly run
14 through these. We can follow up later.

15 But they basically show that the
16 conversion technologies provide a net
17 environmental benefit in terms of energy, NOx
18 emissions. The NOx emissions can meet statutory
19 and regulatory standards. Same thing for lead.
20 There's a whole series of these in various
21 reports. Also for dioxins and furans.

22 Yet, particularly the thermal
23 technologies are still an issue. There's a lot of
24 people who think they are incinerators in
25 disguise. They feel that the promotion of these

1 kinds of technologies will harm the existing
2 recycling infrastructure. There's permitting
3 issues, you know, should they be considered solid
4 waste facility or should they be considered a
5 manufacturing facility and not be subject to
6 permitting and costs and NIMBYism, as well.

7 I'm just going to skip on. Regardless
8 of all of that, I think it's safe to say that
9 we've got a huge potential here.

10 If you took these materials, and there's
11 various estimates, but you could displace the, you
12 know, tens of millions of barrels of crude oil
13 every year. We could produce thousands of
14 megawatts of electricity. So there's a huge
15 potential there.

16 And the rest of my talk was going to be,
17 and I'll just quickly run through, some of the
18 drivers that are currently in place. And I think
19 you're all familiar with these.

20 There's the renewable portfolio
21 standard, there's the executive order from the
22 Governor to promote biofuels and bioenergy, which
23 is one of the Collaborative's main focal points.
24 A lot of instate production.

25 There's the low carbon fuel standard

1 that was just adopted by the Air Board and we'll
2 be working with them to incorporate both increased
3 landfill gas-to-energy and fuel projects, as well
4 as a pathway for anaerobic digestion facilities to
5 qualify for low carbon fuel standard provisions.

6 There's the Energy Commission and its
7 transportation fuels program. AB-32 greenhouse
8 gas reduction goals. And stimulus money from the
9 federal government. We're trying to figure out
10 ways to help folks tap into that money. It's kind
11 of a very difficult pathway to follow and find out
12 where the pots are, and who's in charge, and what
13 application is due what day. But, you know, we
14 keep trying.

15 A lot of Waste Board activities that are
16 ongoing that are all related to this. We have a
17 variety of studies on lifecycle and economic
18 analysis of organic materials management options.
19 We have a couple of demo projects. One's at UC
20 Davis that we've helped support over the years on
21 anaerobic digestion. We have another one up in
22 Woodland that is going to look at a small-scale
23 gasification plant.

24 We've just adopted or approved a
25 contractor to conduct a programmatic EIR for

1 anaerobic digestion. This is not trying to
2 replace the CEQA requirements for a site-specific
3 project, but to try and provide an underlying base
4 of environmental information that will help speed
5 that process along.

6 And you can see there's a number of
7 other activities that we have going on.

8 So I think I'll just stop there. I've
9 gone on too long. And I will thank you, and I'd
10 be happy to answer any questions.

11 (Applause.)

12 DR. KAFFKA: We'll take one question
13 (inaudible).

14 MR. STANGL: One quick question. I
15 noted with real interest your advocacy for the use
16 of some of the materials. But I wonder, with the
17 Department of Transportation and things like that,
18 I wonder if you're doing any advocacy with the
19 LEAs, or the local enforcement agencies, to say,
20 hey, some of these conversion technologies are a
21 great thing, you should consider them?

22 DR. LEVENSON: Local enforcement
23 agencies, the LEAs, as the gentleman references,
24 if you don't know that, those are the permitting
25 arm, if you will, for the Waste Board. They are

1 responsible for the actual issuance of a solid
2 waste facilities permit.

3 And, yes, indeed, we have an annual LEA
4 training conference. And we've had sessions on
5 conversion technologies. Fernando has spoken, and
6 brought in other speakers. Because we've been
7 trying to education them about that range of
8 technologies.

9 We also put out a guidance document
10 about a year ago, maybe, sometime in the last
11 year, to the LEAs on given the current statutory
12 framework and the current regulations, here are
13 tips on how to assess those kinds of technologies
14 and field your way through the regulatory morass,
15 if you will.

16 And any time there's a proposal from a
17 proponent, our legal office and our technical
18 staff work with the LEA and the project proponent
19 to better define that project, make sure everybody
20 understands, you know, what it is and where it
21 fits within the regulatory structure. So, if
22 there are hoops to go through at least you know
23 what the hoops are.

24 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you. My new thought
25 about solid waste field, this is an under-

1 appreciated biomass. I think it's a very exciting
2 opportunity.

3 Our last speaker before we take a brief
4 break is Jocelyn Tutak. I hope I said that right.

5 MS. TUTAK: Yes, you did.

6 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you. Jocelyn is a
7 conservation biologist and a geographic
8 information systems analyst at the Conservation
9 Biology Institute. I think that's based in
10 Oregon.

11 MS. TUTAK: Um-hum.

12 DR. KAFFKA: At CBI she works on a
13 variety of conservation planning and ecological
14 assessments. And most recently she's partnered
15 with NRDC, which has supported her coming here,
16 which I want to thank them for doing, to evaluate
17 the impact of critical ecological values on forest
18 biomass projections in California, and also the
19 southeastern U.S. Jocelyn.

20 MS. TUTAK: Thank you. So, just as a
21 brief background. The Conservation Biology
22 Institute is a nonprofit organization that
23 provides science-based expertise in support of the
24 conservation and recovery of biological diversity
25 through applied research, education, and planning

1 and community service.

2 We use GIS and remote sensing to conduct
3 research assessments and planning in support of
4 conservation projects globally.

5 Most recently we worked with the Natural
6 Resources Defense Council to understand the effect
7 of incorporating ecological considerations into
8 biomass projections.

9 So, as you all know, California has
10 significant forest and -- biomass resources, and
11 is also home to some of the most biologically rich
12 and diverse areas in North America.

13 As a leader in sustainable energy
14 initiatives there's a lot of drive behind
15 developing biomass resources here. However, any
16 biomass development in the state really must
17 consider ecological values as part of a long-term
18 sustainability strategy.

19 Towards that the fire and resource
20 assessment program, or FRAP, of the California
21 Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
22 conducted an assessment of forests in trouble and
23 biomass resources in California for the California
24 Energy Commission to evaluate the distribution and
25 potential quantities of biomass that can be used

1 for energy production.

2 In their report they used some
3 ecological restrictions on biomass availability.
4 However, NRDC was interested in the effect that
5 additional ecological values would have on these
6 biomass projections, and asked CBI to review that
7 FRAP CEC report.

8 So as some background, the FRAP report
9 considered several different categories of forests
10 in trouble and biomass. Since we based our study
11 on their report and findings, an estimate. It's
12 important to understand some of the distinctions
13 that they make.

14 So of all forest biomass resources in
15 California they divided it into two groups.
16 Merchantable and non-merchantable. Merchantable
17 is saw logs, pulp wood and veneer, resources that
18 already have a market. And non-merchantable
19 biomass, which is thinnings, slash and mill waste.

20 Technical biomass exists outside of the
21 report's environmental and administrative
22 restrictions, which I'll get to in a second.
23 There are further divisions, but I'm going to be
24 focusing on that technically available, non-
25 merchantable biomass, the biomass that can be

1 considered most readily available for energy.

2 So these are the wood FRAP limited to
3 technical biomass to areas outside of steep slope,
4 200-foot stream buffers, coastal protection zones,
5 coastal sage scrub habitat and some protected
6 areas.

7 And to quickly illustrate, this is gross
8 total tree biomass in California. You can see the
9 high values up in the north coast and along the
10 Sierras and then disappearing in the central
11 valley and down to the deserts in the southwest.

12 On the same scale this is the portion of
13 that forest biomass that is considered to be non-
14 merchantable. And then here's the non-
15 merchantable biomass in those technically
16 available areas.

17 There's a similar division in shrubland
18 biomass potentials, only all of it was considered
19 to be non-merchantable. So here's the gross
20 shrubland biomass. And then, again, here is where
21 it's technically available.

22 So I'm going to talk about two aspects
23 of our work. We analyze the effective
24 conservation values on biomass projections for the
25 entire state, as well as each county and

1 ecoregion.

2 We then wanted to understand the effects
3 of resolution on these results, particularly with
4 hydrological data.

5 So, in this first step the bulk of the
6 analysis, we identified five ecological and
7 administrative areas of conservation value, and
8 calculated the biomass that was contained within
9 these areas.

10 For potential old growth forest areas we
11 modeled these from existing vegetation data by
12 selecting for old growth traits such as older,
13 uneven aged stands dominated by large trees in a
14 multi-layered density canopy, which is quite a
15 mouthful.

16 Additional old growth data created by
17 the Sierra Biodiversity Institute was used in the
18 Sierra Nevada where the existing vegetation data
19 was particularly limited.

20 We looked at critical habitat, which is
21 defined by the Endangered Species Act as areas
22 essential to the conservation of the species, and
23 may require special management considerations for
24 protection.

25 We selected four species, the northern

1 spotted owl and marbled murrelet in the north, and
2 then the desert tortoise and the peninsular
3 bighorn sheep in the south.

4 We also looked at focal species. We
5 took these from state habitat data. For two
6 species, the peninsular bighorn sheep and the
7 desert tortoise, this data served to supplement
8 critical habitat data. And for the San Joaquin
9 kit fox, a federally listed endangered species,
10 critical habitat wasn't publicly available. So
11 the state data stood in for them.

12 We also looked at Forest Service and BLM
13 lands, which have been the focus of much
14 discussion on forest biomass removal. They're
15 excluded under the renewable fuel standard and
16 there's concern about the commercial scale impact
17 of biomass thinning and removal on ecological
18 values. So we looked at each of these areas of
19 high conservation value individually, as well as
20 together.

21 And we also considered the wild and
22 urban interface, or the WUI, which is a special
23 case. It's the area where structures and other
24 human development meet or intermingle with
25 undeveloped wild land.

1 In this interface the likelihood that
2 wild fires will threaten structures and people is
3 greatly increased. And therefore, it's often
4 targeted for fire abatement prescriptions,
5 including the thinning of dense overgrown
6 vegetation. These areas will likely be considered
7 for fire fuel treatment activities regardless of
8 the conservation values contained within them.
9 And so we therefore identified the areas within
10 that WUI and placed them back on the table, so to
11 speak.

12 I apologize for the extremely small font
13 up there. So conceptually, it's a straightforward
14 process to calculate the biomass contained within
15 these areas of high ecological value. Sorry about
16 that.

17 For each of those five conservation
18 values we calculated the forest biomass within
19 their boundaries and compared that to the total
20 forest biomass in the state, as you saw, and now
21 will see again.

22 On the left is the total technical non-
23 merchantable forest biomass projected by that FRAP
24 report. A little less than 350 million bone dry
25 tons.

1 The technical non-merchantable biomass
2 that fell within our five constraints ranges from
3 less than half a percent for focal species, to 45
4 percent under the USDA Forest Service lands.

5 These values aren't additive, since many
6 of them overlap. And so we looked at two
7 combinations of these values, the three ecological
8 values together, and all of the values combined.
9 Those three ecological values combined contained
10 21 percent of that original forest biomass
11 estimate. And the total, all of the values
12 combined, contained 54 percent.

13 And that 54 percent can be broken down
14 further into its WUI and non-WUI portion. So
15 combined, all of these values contained over 180
16 million bone dry tons of that technically
17 available non-merchantable biomass. And 5.5
18 million of those tons fell within the WUI, where
19 forest biomass removal can be integrated with fire
20 fuel treatment prescriptions.

21 So ultimately that 54 percent is reduced
22 to 52 percent, leaving 48 percent of that original
23 FRAP biomass estimate potentially available for
24 extraction.

25 And this signature will change for

1 different areas. So here's a map of the study
2 area delineated by county, showing the amount of
3 biomass contained within that roll-up of all
4 conservation values. The darker counties contain
5 more of the affected biomass.

6 The combined values in the north of the
7 state and along the Sierras contain large amounts
8 of technical non-merchantable biomass with
9 Siskiyou, Trinity and Plumas Counties containing
10 the most.

11 We can also look at the percentage of
12 projected available biomass within those
13 constraints.

14 Where the distribution changes slightly.
15 Here are the darker counties. In the darker
16 counties is a larger proportion of technical non-
17 merchantable biomass is affected. A greater
18 percentage of the technical non-merchantable
19 biomass is in Trinity and Plumas, as well as Del
20 Norte, Glenn, Sierra and Madera. And, again, I'm
21 from Oregon so I apologize if I'm mispronouncing
22 any of those counties.

23 These maps are aggregated to the county,
24 and site level details can be overlooked. For
25 example, those high values along the eastern

1 border are largely because of the relatively very
2 small amounts of biomass that are in those
3 counties. And they are contained within those
4 ecological values.

5 These maps can be particularly helpful
6 in informing the planning of operations in low
7 conservation value high biomass areas, the white
8 to green counties. Avoiding environmental risk
9 and moving the industry not only towards
10 sustainability, but efficiency.

11 We repeated that process with the
12 shrubland biomass where we see a different
13 signature. The FRAP study suggests that over 60
14 million bone dry tons of shrubland biomass are
15 available for biomass extraction.

16 Here, the largest single effect on
17 technically available biomass is BLM lands, which
18 contain 27 percent of that biomass. And here,
19 too, the focal species and critical habitat, which
20 cover a lot of shrubland area, account for higher
21 percentages of total available biomass than in
22 forests.

23 So, all combined, these values contain
24 57 percent of that original statewide shrubland
25 estimate. And we can break that down again into

1 total affected biomass -- excuse me, we can see
2 the WUI lands had very little effect on the
3 biomass in this part of the analysis. And that
4 only 44 percent of the original FRAP shrubland
5 estimates remain available for extraction.

6 Again, those numbers can be broken down
7 by country and ecoregion, and we can see their
8 distribution with the majority of affected
9 shrubland in the south and the west of the state.

10 So, one concern that we had about the
11 original analysis was the scale at which it was
12 undertaken. We were concerned it wasn't fine
13 enough to capture all of the detail that occurs at
14 the scale of implementation, and would affect
15 future implementation of biomass development.

16 And this would be most obvious in the
17 riparian buffers. At a broader scale, a
18 relatively straight river at a larger scale has a
19 lot more bends and branches than a finer one. And
20 buffering the two would capture very different
21 areas. And therefore, different biomass
22 estimates.

23 So to understand what sort of effect
24 this might have, we compared the areas of buffers
25 created at two different resolutions, 1-to-

1 100,000, which approximated the scale of the FRAP
2 analysis; and 1-to-24,000, which is closer to what
3 would happen at the scale of implementation.

4 Because the finer scale data is not
5 available for the entire state, we selected equal
6 areas within Forest Service boundaries in three
7 different ecoregions, since they vary considerably
8 in topography and hydrography.

9 So be clear, we used the hydrologic data
10 within Forest Service boundaries, even though we'd
11 removed them from the biomass in our original
12 analysis, simply because that's where the data is
13 available.

14 So we can see a small area from
15 Mendocino National Forest. The 1-to-100,000
16 buffer is in the light blue. And the additional
17 areas captured by the 1-to-24,000 scale data are
18 in the dark blue.

19 Here's Lassen National Forest. And when
20 we look at El Dorado National Forest in the
21 Sierras we see a pretty significant difference
22 between what each scale captures.

23 At a broader scale, the rougher scale
24 analysis captures from 28 to 75 percent of the
25 area captured at the finer scale. So at this

1 broader scale, less high conservation value
2 biomass would be identified than actually is on
3 the landscape. And this difference is important
4 when translating the results from report to
5 implementation. This is a particular problem when
6 implementing the northwest forest plan.

7 This is another example of how site
8 level details can change projections created at a
9 larger scale.

10 So, what we've done here is taken a good
11 first step towards easily identifying conservation
12 values and their effect on biomass projection.
13 It's a process that's easily repeatable at
14 different scales and for different combinations of
15 values.

16 We must be sure to understand the
17 difference between the scale of the study and the
18 scale of implementation, and how that difference
19 might affect biomass and conservation value
20 projections. And we must be aware of locally
21 important values that are not easily mappable at a
22 larger regional scale.

23 And finally, biomass energy shows some
24 promise as a clean renewable and domestic
25 alternative to fossil fuels, but it can really

1 conflict with critical ecological values and
2 sustainability goals if not properly planned for
3 and implemented.

4 Existing projections of available forest
5 and shrubland biomass haven't adequately taken
6 these values into consideration. And we really
7 have to take them into consideration and avoid
8 degrading them to reach toward ecological
9 sustainability.

10 And that's it. Thank you.

11 (Applause.)

12 MS. TUTAK: Again, we'd like to thank
13 NRDC for funding this report, and for making this
14 talk possible.

15 DR. KAFFKA: Comments?

16 MS. BLEIER: Did you allow for any
17 management or any management at all in the areas
18 with the focal species, the sensitive areas? In
19 other words, are you assuming that given
20 everything we've heard about the changes in the
21 forest structure and the fact that some of these
22 places are overly dense and have fewer big trees
23 as a result of fire suppression for 100 years, did
24 you allow for any kind of -- you know, did you
25 modify potential management?

1 Or did you just exclude any kind of
2 management and thus any kind of extraction from
3 those areas?

4 MS. TUTAK: So our analysis was based
5 primarily on those values. So we didn't look into
6 management strategies. So it was a pretty sort of
7 cookie-cutter analysis. But mostly what we were
8 interested in was just seeing what values were
9 there that needed to be accounted for.

10 MS. BLEIER: Right, but you said it
11 reduced the available biomass by half. So that
12 assumes you just took it completely out of the --

13 MS. TUTAK: It reduces the available
14 biomass estimate by half, and I think -- this
15 report came up with their number, and so we just
16 looked at these additional ecological values, just
17 like they did. They just sort of took these
18 stream management zones and protected areas off
19 the table. And so we did the same thing solely to
20 understand, you know, that biomass value that's
21 underneath of those areas.

22 So we didn't look into what would be a
23 further analysis of management prescriptions.
24 Like I was saying about sort of site level issues.

25 MS. BLEIER: Okay, thank you.

1 MS. FALL: Carol Fall, and I'm actually
2 from Trinity County. So I think this is kind of
3 the same question. So if the net result of this
4 kind of valuation becomes that you don't want to
5 extract biomass to such a high level in these
6 counties that have high conservation values, then
7 how do you take the next step in your evaluation
8 and say, well, if you didn't extract the biomass
9 and you have more catastrophic forestfires, or you
10 have a long-term forest that's a bunch of little
11 stems instead of big trees, how does that play
12 into your conservation values?

13 MS. TUTAK: So I think that's going a
14 little bit further down the road of our initial
15 analysis. I don't mean to sound like a broken
16 record, but ours was really to look at these
17 values and to see what biomass was underneath of
18 them, and be able to consider them in a long-term
19 sort of strategy.

20 But as for further recommendations in
21 terms of policy and management, that's sort of
22 beyond the scope of what we were asked to do.

23 MS. FALL: Thank you.

24 DR. MORRIS: Hi. Gregg Morris of the
25 GreenPower Institute. I'm curious. You're

1 looking at excluding lots of tracts of forest
2 land. Are you aware of biomass harvest ever
3 having caused the kind of problems that you're
4 trying to avoid?

5 MS. TUTAK: Personally I am not. I
6 think the parallels with extraction for lumber and
7 pulp wood, I think, is where this is coming from.
8 But again, I'm not personally aware.

9 DR. MORRIS: Okay. Well, I would submit
10 that, in fact, they're very different. Because
11 thinning a forest does not produce a profitable
12 operation. The biomass plants don't pay for the
13 entire cost of forest thinning. So these things
14 aren't motivated by the need for fuel, they're
15 motivated by the need for forest improvement.

16 And I do want to emphasize what the
17 previous questioner said today, too. There's some
18 cases here where I think we're going to say, okay,
19 let's not do the treatment. Instead we're going
20 to leave the forest in highly stressed and very
21 poor condition, and we know it's going to
22 incinerate it at some point, although we don't
23 know when, in the future. Is that better?

24 MS. TUTAK: Um-hum. So to sort of point
25 out the work that we did was not to advocate for,

1 you know, a black or white interpretation of these
2 results. It was really to put the information out
3 there in a way that we felt, or that it hadn't
4 really been presented.

5 So we wanted to make sure that those
6 values were accounted for. And certainly, you
7 know, there's a lot more discussion in terms of
8 fire fuel treatment practices that need to be
9 addressed.

10 DR. JENKINS: Time for one more? Yeah,
11 Bryan Jenkins with the University of California
12 Davis. I want to thank you for this work; it's
13 great work to see, and appreciate you doing it.

14 MS. TUTAK: Thank you.

15 DR. JENKINS: Actually, I want to add to
16 your homework load, too, --

17 MS. TUTAK: Great, I'll get my pad.

18 DR. JENKINS: -- so we'll get to that in
19 a minute.

20 And NRDC, of course, has had some
21 interesting policy outreach with respect to
22 forests, biomass and the like. So that's
23 interesting.

24 But just in terms of adding to your
25 homework we've also been working on some similar

1 type analysis and trying to improve the resolution
2 on the data that we've been doing with the GIS
3 models. And you might have heard something about
4 biorefinery optimization yesterday perhaps.

5 MS. TUTAK: I unfortunately couldn't
6 make it yesterday.

7 DR. JENKINS: Okay, well, anyway you'll
8 hear about it in the future. But we did a study
9 for WGA in which we used USDA data, U.S. Forest
10 Service data for the forest biomass inventory,
11 which is actually quite considerably different for
12 California compared to the FRAP data. It's about
13 half of it, and actually it's quite close to the
14 numbers that you're coming up with from your study
15 when you exclude these other zones at a higher
16 resolution.

17 MS. TUTAK: Um-hum.

18 DR. JENKINS: So, it would be
19 interesting to compare the model results, I think.

20 MS. TUTAK: Definitely. What was your
21 name, again?

22 DR. JENKINS: Jenkins.

23 (Laughter.)

24 DR. JENKINS: It's in the program
25 someplace.

1 MS. TUTAK: Yeah.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MS. TUTAK: Just wanted to make sure I
4 had it.

5 DR. JENKINS: Anyway, thanks for that.
6 I just wanted to --

7 MS. TUTAK: Thank you.

8 DR. JENKINS: -- acknowledge it.

9 DR. KAFFKA: Well, let's thank Jocelyn.

10 (Applause.)

11 DR. KAFFKA: I propose we resume at
12 3:00. We have two more presentations this
13 afternoon, and then we're going to wrap up the
14 meeting. And I think the last two presentations
15 you'll find highly interesting.

16 So, give ourselves about a 15-minute
17 break.

18 (Brief recess.)

19 DR. KAFFKA: So I'd like to get started.
20 We have two more speakers left in our
21 sustainability section.

22 Then we're going to ask the speakers
23 that have presented today who are left to come up
24 to the front and we'll have a more general
25 discussion.

1 Then I can give you a note and you can
2 all go home.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. KAFFKA: I want to remind you, those
5 of you who have been using your notepages that we
6 created for you, that if you're willing to share
7 them with us we'd love to have them, with any
8 suggestions and ideas that you have.

9 You're also -- I would like to urge you
10 also to make suggestions during our discussion at
11 the end of the day.

12 Our first speaker is Mr. Doug Berven,
13 who, as it says here, is the Director of Corporate
14 Affairs for POET, a limited liability corporation.
15 I didn't really know this, but POET is the largest
16 ethanol manufacturer in the world.

17 They apparently have out-competed the
18 Brazilians, among others, and the other American
19 companies. Largely a corn-based ethanol, but as
20 you'll hear, they are also developing other
21 processes to complement their corn-based ethanol.

22 Mr. Berven is, as I said, Director of
23 Corporate Affairs. He interacts with -- is on the
24 board of directors of several independently
25 organized ethanol plants. He manages corporate

1 relations for the company, and has a range of
2 diverse responsibilities. He does a lot of
3 representation of POET in public forums and inter-
4 governmental relations.

5 So, Mr. Berven, thank you for coming.

6 MR. BERVEN: Thanks, Steve. And it is a
7 pleasure being here, having an opportunity to talk
8 to you today about maybe some things that you
9 don't know about ethanol. Hopefully I'll bring
10 some new information to the table that is useful
11 in our ongoing discussions, the low carbon fuel
12 standard and other regulations.

13 Just a little bit about POET, first of
14 all. We have been in the ethanol business for
15 well over 20 years. We currently produce about
16 1.5 billion gallons of ethanol on an annual basis.
17 We are the largest producer in the world, given
18 that number.

19 We have over 1500 team members
20 throughout our organization. We have 11,000
21 farmer investors who have invested in our
22 different plants. We take grain delivery from
23 30,000 farmers throughout the midwest. We have 26
24 ethanol plants in total throughout seven states in
25 the midwest corn-belt area.

1 Our business model is very vertically
2 integrated in that we do all of our own site
3 location, our own plant design, construction. We
4 market all of our products. We manage all of the
5 plants. We do our own R&D, our own risk
6 management, all under one roof that we call POET.

7 And as you'll see throughout this, I
8 think you will find that we are a leader in
9 technology in the field of ethanol production, not
10 only in grain-based ethanol production, but also
11 our cellulosic efforts.

12 Any new technology that we deploy we
13 need to consider the triple bottomline of
14 sustainability. And we call it people, planet,
15 profit in our area. And just a couple of
16 examples.

17 We have a responsibility to the 30,000
18 farmers that are delivering grain to us to be
19 responsible and continue providing an outlet for
20 their grain.

21 The ethanol industry employed just under
22 500,000 people throughout the country, direct and
23 indirectly, in 2008. And we displaced 320 million
24 barrels of oil in 2008.

25 From a plant standpoint we've done

1 lifecycle analysis on our plants, and our plants
2 are offering over 50 percent greenhouse gas
3 reduction to gasoline.

4 Water use for ethanol has decreased 26
5 percent since 2001. Total energy use for ethanol
6 production is down 21.8 percent in the same
7 timeframe. From a profitability standpoint,
8 ethanol contributed over \$65 billion to the United
9 States gross domestic product in 2008. We added
10 almost 20 billion in consumer income. Almost 12
11 billion in federal tax revenue. And replaced \$32
12 billion in crude oil imports in 2008.

13 So it's hard to talk about development
14 in grain-based ethanol without talking about
15 agriculture, as they are married. Here is some
16 information from a study done by the Keystone
17 Group, sources field to market. And it shows what
18 corn production has done over the last 20 years
19 from a sustainability standpoint.

20 And you look at land use. Land use per
21 bushel of corn produced over that 20-year
22 timeframe is down 37 percent. Soil lost over the
23 last 20 years per bushel of corn is down almost 70
24 percent. Irrigation, or the water needed to
25 produce a bushel of corn is down 27 percent. The

1 energy used to produce a bushel of corn is down 37
2 percent. And emissions created by one bushel of
3 corn over 20 years is down 30 percent.

4 So these are numbers from the last 20
5 years, but the fact of the matter is the vast
6 majority of these improvements have been made over
7 the last ten years, given the escalation in corn
8 technology, farming practices, and the like. And
9 recently we have just mapped the corn genome, and
10 all these advances are expected to escalate even
11 further in the coming 20 years.

12 So, that was the last 20 years. Let's
13 look at the potential for food and fuel over the
14 next 20 years. The top line there shows the
15 number of acres that were farmed for corn in 2007,
16 87.5 million acres were corn farmland acres.

17 And in 2007 we had an average United
18 States bushel-per-acre of 151, okay. Last year it
19 was 154. Continues to go up. If you plug in what
20 du Pont and Monsanto are predicting for bushels
21 per acre of land nationally, in the next ten years
22 du Pont says, we'll have 211 bushels per acre.
23 And Monsanto says by 2030, we'll see 300 bushels
24 per acre. On the same amount of land.

25 So total corn production in 2007 was 13

1 billion bushels. In 2018, given those numbers,
2 yield increases on the same amount of land we
3 would have 18.3 billion bushels. And by 2030
4 we'll have 26 billion bushels of corn on the same
5 amount of land, given technology increases that
6 are coming.

7 So that gives us total production for
8 food and feed of 10.9 billion bushels in 2007; 12
9 billion bushels in 2018; 15 billion bushels in
10 2030, which leaves the excess corn available for
11 ethanol production as a potential of 24.7 billion
12 gallons by 2018, and 48 billion gallons by 2030.

13 Now, what this is saying is not that we
14 are going to produce 48 billion gallons of ethanol
15 from corn in 2030, it says there's no shortage of
16 grain in this country, or around the world. Last
17 year we had a carry-out of 1.7 billion bushels of
18 corn. That's the excess that's exported from this
19 country. While we produced the most ethanol ever
20 produced in the history of mankind.

21 So what these numbers represent is the
22 same amount of land. We're giving 40 percent more
23 corn for feed use. And it leaves 428 percent more
24 corn grain for a secondary market, for example
25 ethanol.

1 So the yield increases are going up, and
2 if we don't have a secondary market for our grain
3 in this country, we're going to subsidize farmers
4 not to farm their land. We just don't need as
5 much land anymore to get the same production as we
6 used to.

7 So, we support the low carbon fuel
8 standard in California. But I don't think there's
9 any secret the ethanol industry has an issue with
10 the indirect land use aspect of that. We are not
11 asking for more land, and land can stay consistent
12 throughout. All we're asking is to use the excess
13 corn that is out there.

14 A recent study by Stanford said that
15 there's over a billion acres of idle farmland
16 around the world. To put that in perspective, we
17 farm about 324 million acres in this country in
18 total. And from 1987 to 2007 production increased
19 41 percent in bushels per acre. Those are hard
20 numbers.

21 By 2030 corn production will likely
22 double on the same amount of land. And
23 deforestation is actually down, while ethanol
24 production is up. There is not a direct
25 correlation to the two. There's a de-correlation

1 to the two.

2 Okay, so we've looked at agriculture. I
3 want to talk to you about some of the production
4 technologies that we have recently employed in our
5 plants at POET.

6 The first one is a process called BPX.
7 That's a raw starch hydrolysis process. In the
8 ethanol industry everyone cooks the corn before it
9 is fermented into ethanol. We've learned how not
10 to cook the corn, so we save that amount of
11 natural gas. It saves us 10 to 12 or 15 percent
12 of the natural gas that we use in these plants.

13 It reduces our energy costs. It adds
14 additional starch to the ethanol process. We get
15 a higher yield from this process. It reduces
16 fermentation byproduct formation. We get a
17 significant reduction of VOC emissions; increased
18 nutrient qualities and BVGs, and flow-ability and
19 anti- properties are also advantages to this
20 system.

21 The second technology I want to talk
22 about is one called bfrac. That's a dry-milled
23 fractionation process where we separate the corn
24 fiber or the skin of the corn kernel; and then we
25 take and separate the germ, which is the oily

1 part, and the endosperm. And the endosperm goes
2 into fermentation. This is another proprietary
3 technology that we have, which adds a lot of
4 advantages to our plants.

5 We have fractionation at three of our
6 plants currently, looking to add more
7 fractionation plants to more of our grain-based
8 plants going forward.

9 But it adds a lot of value to the
10 coproducts that we have. We preserve the nutrient
11 characteristics and we can offer different species
12 different profiles of feed when we do this.

13 Research and develop value for all new
14 coproducts; air emissions from coproduct driers
15 are reduced by approximately 75 percent.
16 Reduction in nonfermentables in the fermenters
17 down by 50 percent. And reduction in the plant
18 energy requirements of 20 to 25 percent with this
19 technology.

20 The next technology we recently employed
21 at our plant at Chancellor, South Dakota. First
22 on the bottom left-hand side of the screen, that
23 is assimilation of our methane project with the
24 city of Sioux Falls landfill.

25 So we have run a pipe 15 miles from the

1 landfill in Sioux Falls to our ethanol plant in
2 Chancellor, reducing our natural gas needs by
3 about 30 percent.

4 The second technology that we've
5 employed there is a solid fuel boiler. We have a
6 deal with a local pallet company who was taking
7 all their waste material from used pallets to the
8 landfill. They are now delivering them to us. We
9 put them in the solid fuel boiler, and again
10 reduce our natural gas consumption now by about 60
11 percent with that technology.

12 So those two technologies combined are
13 reducing our need for natural gas in the area of
14 90 percent.

15 When the EPA came out and turned on the
16 methane gas spigot with us, they gave us a nice
17 little chart that showed what that methane project
18 is doing in emissions. We are avoiding 26,000
19 tons a year of CO2 emissions by employing that
20 technology there. Or the equivalent of taking
21 4300 cars off the road. Or the carbon sequestered
22 by 5400 acres of pines. The CO2 emissions of
23 55,000 barrels of oil consumed. Or the equivalent
24 of 2.7 million gallons of gasoline consumed. So
25 these are real technologies that are being

1 employed, improving in our industry as we speak
2 today.

3 Other advances. We just set up a zero
4 water discharge at our plant in Bingham Lake,
5 Minnesota. What that's allowed us to do is reduce
6 our water consumption at that plant from 3.2
7 gallons of water to produce a gallon of ethanol,
8 to 2.6 gallons of water to produce a gallon of
9 ethanol. That's a 20 to 25 percent water
10 reduction with that recirculation technology right
11 there.

12 We're also working with Magellan on a
13 pipeline from the northwest corner of Iowa to the
14 New York harbor. That's about a \$3.5 billion
15 investment, but as the ethanol industry grows we
16 are going to have to reduce our transportation
17 costs. And so we're excited about that
18 partnership with Magellan.

19 There are a number of other technologies
20 that we're working on just on the improvement of
21 grain-based technology today. Make it cleaner,
22 greener, better, more efficient, higher yields,
23 you name it. But those are a few that are
24 currently employed, we're using them. And we're
25 not employing these because we've had to, we have

1 done it because it makes sense from a
2 sustainability standpoint economically,
3 environmentally, for the people, for every reason.

4 So, all those technologies, in their own
5 way, are enabling technologies for the biorefinery
6 of the future, which includes cellulosic ethanol.

7 At POET we believe that cellulosic
8 ethanol will be abundant and large scale within
9 three to five years. That means it's competing
10 with grain-based ethanol. We wouldn't have said
11 that a year and a half ago. But since we opened
12 our demonstration scale facility in Scotland,
13 South Dakota, we are seeing tremendous gains on a
14 week-to-week basis. Enzyme costs are coming down;
15 the yields are going up from our biomass; and
16 things are looking extremely positive in this
17 area.

18 This is a picture of our plant in
19 Emmetsburg, Iowa. This is the site of what we
20 call project liberty. We will expand this
21 facility to 100 million gallon grain-based
22 facility and add a 25 million gallon cellulosic
23 bolt-on facility to it.

24 So we're going to be using the current
25 infrastructure that's already in place at this

1 plant, reducing our capital expenditures, reducing
2 our operating costs, utilizing the current
3 infrastructure in place. And we will be using
4 corn cobs as the feedstock for that plant.

5 The overview. It's going to be a \$200
6 million project. It is in collaboration with the
7 Department of Energy. We are one of six companies
8 that were given the cellulosic award a couple
9 years ago.

10 In total the biorefinery will produce
11 125 million gallons. Like I said, 25 million of
12 that will be from the cellulosic feedstock. And
13 there are multiple synergies with the corn and
14 cellulosic model. When you look at a map at where
15 the biomass is in this country, the vast majority
16 of it is concentrated throughout the midwest in
17 the corn-belt. That's where our plants are.
18 That's why we want to use a bolt-on technology to
19 use the existing infrastructure. And that's why
20 we want to use corn cobs to start with.

21 Corn cobs are a true waste material for
22 the farmer. They have the least amount of value
23 in the field from a nutrient standpoint. And
24 they're the best thing that we can use, outside of
25 grain, for ethanol production.

1 So, the corn cob is the low-hanging
2 fruit in the next generation of ethanol
3 technologies. From there we'll add some stover,
4 some switchgrass, other types of biomasses. But
5 we need to start with the lowest hanging fruit,
6 the easiest thing to do. And that, for us, is the
7 humble corn cob.

8 We can make about 5 billion gallons of
9 ethanol from corn cobs in this country. And I
10 would guess that in ten years or so you will see
11 the vast majority of farmers not only harvesting
12 grain, but harvesting corn cobs, as well, for the
13 energy that they can provide us.

14 And, yeah, I need to say this is a very
15 large project. We are working with virtually all
16 of the OEMs to retrofit equipment. We're working
17 with the Department of Energy; several dozens,
18 actually, of universities on different aspects of
19 the production process. Biotech companies like
20 Novazymes on enzyme production. And farmers.

21 I mean we overlook the farmer a lot of
22 times when we talk about cellulosic ethanol. The
23 farmer has to be willing to deliver a biomass to a
24 plant. And so we are working very closely with
25 farmers on how we best approach large-scale

1 biomass collection, transport and storage.

2 So how will America benefit from
3 cellulosic ethanol? The Department of Energy says
4 that every 1 billion gallons of ethanol we
5 produce, we produce between 10- and 20,000 jobs.
6 Given that we can produce 5 billion gallons from
7 corn cobs, alone, that would mean 50- to 100,000
8 jobs in this country.

9 Five billion gallons from corn cobs,
10 alone, would also displace another 325,000 barrels
11 of oil per day. I think that's what we're looking
12 for.

13 Another DOE study shows that we can go
14 way beyond corn cobs into biomass in general.
15 They say that there's a billion tons of biomass
16 available. We know, from producing cellulosic
17 ethanol, that we can get at least 85 gallons of
18 ethanol from a ton of biomass. That would give us
19 85 billion gallons of ethanol potential from the
20 biomass in this country, which equals about 60
21 percent of the U.S. transportation fuel supply in
22 this country today.

23 So biomass could effectively displace
24 all of the imports to this country. Now, I don't
25 know if we can do that because, at some point,

1 we're going to make so much ethanol that gasoline
2 prices come down. There will be an equilibrium in
3 price.

4 I'm just telling you the potential of
5 corn, as well as biomass, is tremendous. There is
6 no shortage of either one of those products. And
7 we can go a long way toward our independence,
8 national security, helping the environment,
9 improving the job and economic situation in this
10 country with ethanol.

11 So what are the benefits? Gasoline
12 enriched with ethanol burns cleaner due to the
13 oxygen content in the fuel. It shows up to 30
14 percent fewer tailpipe emissions when burned.
15 Reduces ozone-forming pollutants. It reduces
16 greenhouse gas emissions of over 50 percent. That
17 is from our lifecycle analysis on our plants.

18 No adverse effect on groundwater.
19 Without ethanol gas prices would go up by 14.6
20 percent according to LEGC. Ethanol reduces U.S.
21 dependence on foreign oil. And ethanol adds to
22 the economic vitality of the United States.

23 So we see this as a bit of an American
24 evolution. And we need to follow the natural
25 progression of innovation. We can't just reach

1 out and grab a shiny little ball somewhere. We
2 need to continue to improve the grain-based
3 production. We need to take the low-hanging fruit
4 that's available to us in corn cobs. And then we
5 can move into energy crops. And just progress
6 along the way.

7 But we can't get sick of corn ethanol
8 and try and get rid of it, and think we're going
9 to get to cellulosic ethanol. That's not going to
10 happen.

11 In fact, right now we have some
12 competing legislation that says it's illegal to
13 blend more than 10 percent ethanol in a car, okay.
14 That regulation is directly in competition with
15 the RFS that says we need to blend 35 billion
16 gallons of ethanol in our cars by 2022. Can't do
17 RFS without moving the blend wall. It's very
18 simple math.

19 We are over supplied today because of
20 the blend wall. And we have filed a waiver with
21 the EPA to allow us to have 15 percent blend in
22 our cars which will give us probably seven or
23 eight years of demand so that we can attract the
24 investment to grow into cellulosic ethanol.

25 Without it we're stalled, and we're not

1 going to do that. We're not going to invest \$200
2 million in a cellulosic ethanol plant if ethanol
3 is over supplied. We've got to change some
4 regulations to make this work so that we can
5 achieve our goals.

6 This is just our biorefinery concept of
7 the future, which brings in corn; we fractionate
8 it; we don't cook it; we use the BPX process to
9 make ethanol. We bring in corn cobs, corn stover.
10 We make ethanol out of that. What's left of the
11 residual we'll take into the biomass boiler and
12 the anaerobic digester and that plant will be
13 completely self-serving as far as energy needs go.

14 So, this is where we're at. I've run
15 through several of these steps that are already in
16 place. And we are looking to move forward again
17 with more of these technologies.

18 So, closing. I think it's important to
19 understand that agriculture and ethanol are very
20 serious about sustainability. We aren't doing
21 these improvements because we've been made to.
22 We've done it because we are good stewards of the
23 environment, the land and everything else.

24 We need to balance the triple
25 bottomline. Everything has to make sense to

1 employ new technologies for the energy future of
2 tomorrow.

3 Ethanol is a threat to the status quo.
4 We are playing in the energy game, and there's a
5 lot of misconception out there about ethanol right
6 now. Because, look, our competition does not want
7 to lose market share to a bunch of farm guys in
8 the midwest, if that's a fact. It's going to be a
9 fight, and we're in for a long debate, I'm sure.

10 Another thing to consider is I've just
11 showed you that ethanol is getting better.
12 Agriculture is getting better, ethanol is getting
13 better. They're already good, while petroleum is
14 getting worse.

15 Petroleum has picked their low-hanging
16 fruit, the easy oil is gone. That's why we're
17 important tar sand oil and oil shale from Canada,
18 because it's becoming more scarce. It's becoming
19 harder to get to, and more environmentally
20 dangerous.

21 So ethanol is cleaner, greener,
22 renewable, viable and available today. I'll leave
23 you with a little fact that is little known.
24 Ethanol supplies more Btu equivalents to this
25 country than any other country imports to this

1 country, outside of Canada. So, there's more
2 ethanol used in this country than Saudi Arabian
3 gasoline, which is the second-largest importer.

4 So it is available today, and it is
5 changing the energy complex as we know it, and the
6 debate will go on.

7 And I will look forward to any
8 questions. Thank you.

9 (Applause.)

10 MR. THEROUX: Mr. Berven, thank you.
11 Excellent presentation. Michael Theroux. The
12 second-to-the-last or third-from-the-last slide
13 showed your integrated biorefinery complex. And
14 the only piece that I found missing in that
15 particular one, you're using direct combustion for
16 your biomass boiler, I would assume. Are you now
17 investigating conversion technologies for the
18 thermal properties, gasification, pyrolysis, in
19 that space? It seems to be the only card that
20 you're not showing on the board at the moment.

21 MR. BERVEN: Yeah, we're looking at all
22 types of different energy sources, and processes.
23 This isn't meant to be complete. It's meant to be
24 somewhat of a caricature of what we see coming.

25 And the other thing that I didn't

1 mention in here is the other value-added products
2 that we can make out of corn and biomass, which
3 are especially chemicals, and neutroceuticals.

4 And, you know, the ethanol industry is
5 in such a young stage right now. We haven't even
6 started to exploit the value of agricultural
7 products yet. And we can. And we can replace not
8 only a lot of the gasoline, but a lot of the
9 petroleum-derived products that are made through
10 petroleum products.

11 So, we're working on all of those.

12 MR. THEROUX: Thank you.

13 MR. BRENDEL: Hi. Alex Brendel with
14 AlgaeFuel.org. I look forward to cellulosic
15 ethanol in three to five years. I really want to
16 wish you the best of luck.

17 MR. BERVEN: Thank you.

18 MR. BRENDEL: I'd like to see that. My
19 question is what happens with corn cobs today?

20 MR. BERVEN: Good question. As a farmer
21 combines his field, he picks up the top half of
22 the plant basically, which the corn cob and grain
23 is on. The machine will take the corn grain off
24 the cob, and then all of the corn stalk, corn cob
25 and everything that isn't grain goes out the back

1 onto the ground.

2 So the corn cob is actually going
3 through the combine. We just need to devise a
4 system -- we have -- that captures the corn cob
5 and either puts it in a bin in the back, mixes it
6 with the grain within the combine, or condenses
7 it, it does all kinds of things.

8 But there are several ways to capture
9 that corn cob without going over the field again.

10 MR. NICHOLSON: Bill Nicholson. When
11 you were discussing the blend wall I was surprised
12 you didn't say something about flex fuel vehicles.

13 MR. BERVEN: Well, thank you. The blend
14 wall is our issue in the simplest form. But what
15 we're trying to do with the energy complex in this
16 country is a multistage process.

17 We need to raise the blend wall because
18 we need to get more flex fuel vehicles on the
19 road. We need to get more flex fuel pumps on the
20 road offering a variety of blends to the consumer
21 so that the consumer always has value at the pump.
22 Whether that be E-85 and E-30 and E-0 for a small
23 engine. That flex fuel pump is important, as well
24 as the flex fuel vehicle.

25 So, we hope to see a ruling, a

1 requirement for flex fuel vehicles in the very
2 near future. And I think that's how we get to a
3 real alternative energy source, rather than an
4 ethanol blended into gasoline. Ethanol can create
5 an alternative fuel source for the country.

6 MR. SHAFFER: Doug, excellent
7 presentation. Steve Shaffer. I don't know if you
8 were here this morning to hear Secretary
9 Kawamura's remarks, but also talking about the
10 promise of agriculture now and into the future.
11 So I think your remarks are very consistent with
12 his.

13 One little nuts-and-bolt technical
14 question, and then sort of a policy softball
15 question to you.

16 The nuts and bolts is you projected, you
17 know, Monsanto, du Pont, whatever, up to double
18 the corn yields. Will you get double the cob
19 yields?

20 MR. BERVEN: That's a great question,
21 and I don't know if I can answer that. I think
22 we'll have more biomass, but I don't think it's
23 going to be on the order of doubling it.

24 MR. SHAFFER: Right.

25 MR. BERVEN: No. I think you might get

1 20 percent more biomass if you double the grain
2 supply.

3 MR. SHAFFER: Um-hum. Yeah.

4 MR. BERVEN: I'm guessing a little bit,
5 but I don't think we're going to double the
6 biomass.

7 MR. SHAFFER: Yeah. And the sort of
8 policy question. Of course, the low carbon fuel
9 standard --

10 MR. BERVEN: Right.

11 MR. SHAFFER: -- has been talked about a
12 lot. What do you see, or have you envisioned this
13 new work group that will be formed by CARB to
14 revisit this and look at it? How would you like
15 to see that move forward?

16 MR. BERVEN: We'd like to be at the
17 table. And we'd like to bring a lot of facts to
18 the table that I think we failed to offer in the
19 prior go-around. You know, a lot of this
20 information is -- I'm sure a lot of people are
21 sitting out here looking at this kind of curiously
22 because we all think that we're starving the world
23 because we're putting food in our tanks. That's
24 simply not the fact.

25 We're putting field corn in our ethanol

1 production systems, putting the feed back in the
2 feed market, and taking the starch and making
3 ethanol with it. The starch is abundant globally.

4 And, you know, if we don't have a
5 secondary market for agriculture in this country,
6 what is going to happen to farming? We need a
7 secondary market. Ethanol is good. And so, to
8 answer your question shortly, we need to be at
9 that table. It needs to be a well-rounded group.

10 In the last two days I've had meetings
11 with several people that I think will be at that
12 table. And we've opened up the dialogue already.
13 And it's a very open dialogue. And the intentions
14 of CARB and EPA and everybody else are in the best
15 interests of this country.

16 But from our perspective, we have
17 overlooked some things that have a negative
18 effect, a growing, starting industry that
19 shouldn't be stopped from more growth.

20 DR. KAFFKA: Thanks, Doug. Very nice,
21 thank you.

22 MR. BERVEN: Thank you.

23 DR. KAFFKA: Our last speaker is Matt
24 Rudolph. Matt's the American coordinator for the
25 Round Table on Sustainable Biofuels, which I guess

1 requires you to go to Geneva once in awhile, huh,
2 Matt?

3 Prior to his work with the Round Table,
4 Matt served as Executive Director of Piedmont
5 Biofuels, which is a biodiesel cooperative in
6 central North Carolina, which is renown for its
7 emphasis on appropriate scale sustainable
8 production. And also its educational focus. And
9 he's still on the board of directors of the
10 Piedmont Biofuels Cooperative.

11 He's also a biodiesel technology
12 instructor for Solar Energy International, and has
13 several other duties and tasks that he's going on
14 with, as well.

15 MR. RUDOLPH: Okay, so I'm the last one,
16 this is the last how many yards is it? A few.
17 Actually a funny story about Doug. The Round
18 Table is, I'll tell you in just a second, is a
19 sustainable initiative. And we have many
20 different stakeholders involved in it; POET is a
21 member.

22 And we've been having a series of
23 teleconference calls. And recently Doug called
24 in. But it wasn't his time, it was actually a
25 different group's teleconference call. He said,

1 "Hi, this is Doug." We said, "Oh, Doug, actually
2 I don't think that you're up yet." He said, oh,
3 and some of the other people asked, "Well, who is
4 that" And they said, "Well, that's Doug with
5 POET." And they said well, who's POET? And they
6 said, "They're the largest ethanol producer in the
7 entire world."

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. RUDOLPH: Somebody said, "Oh, that's
10 cool."

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. RUDOLPH: And the funny thing was I
13 went and told that story to my friend afterwards
14 and he said, "Who's POET?" So I think it's always
15 funny, they're the largest and nobody's ever heard
16 of them.

17 Okay. So, I was asked to speak a little
18 bit about sustainability certification systems, in
19 general, which that's actually not on my résumé.
20 I'm not a certification expert. But I've been
21 doing it now for about six months, so I'll do my
22 best, based on what I can.

23 I'm going to start by giving you an
24 overview of what you might look for, things to
25 consider when evaluating voluntary sustainability

1 certifications. And I'll describe what that is in
2 just a second.

3 So, I've got three things on here. I've
4 got a governance system. That's, you know, how is
5 this system developed. The standards content, so
6 what actually is written down. I'll get into that
7 in just a second. And then implementation that's
8 actually putting it into practice.

9 So first, how was the standard
10 developed? Well, when you develop any type of a
11 voluntary certification standard it's really
12 important to have a balanced representation. It's
13 critical for credibility.

14 It's also important to look at groups
15 that might be vulnerable to misrepresentation, or
16 unequal representation. So, for instance, having
17 NGOs and industry at the table, if it's a global
18 standard; like in the case of our group having the
19 global north, as well as the global south. And it
20 can be really tricky how to figure out how to have
21 that balanced representation.

22 And then have things move forward, so,
23 you know, obviously you get everybody together and
24 people have a tendency to talk and talk and talk.
25 And there needs to be some kind of body

1 established to facilitate that communication.

2 That's what I do. I work for the
3 Secretary, and we're basically where everybody
4 comes to complain.

5 You also need to make sure that you've
6 got a mechanism for participatory involvement.
7 One thing that our group's been doing is traveling
8 all over the world, really, seeking stakeholder
9 input in how to develop sustainability standards
10 for biofuels.

11 We had one in San Francisco as part of
12 the National Biodiesel Board Conference just a
13 couple months ago. Some of you participated.

14 And you need to insure that the
15 standards development follows some kind of
16 established norms, the governing structure. There
17 are norms developed. ISO has some. And the ICO
18 code, which is basically the standards for
19 standard setting.

20 When you look at the content of a
21 sustainability standard, you often find them
22 divided into three different levels. One are what
23 are called the principles. The principles are
24 essentially those core values that any
25 sustainability standard is aspiring to uphold.

1 And then when you look a little bit more
2 detailed, you'll notice that there's some criteria
3 behind each principle. The criteria are the
4 details of the value that you're trying to
5 address. So specifically what do you mean. So I
6 put up an example here, and it's actually our
7 version 0, our draft version for high conservation
8 value and biodiversity.

9 It says: Biofuel production shall avoid
10 negative impacts on biodiversity, ecosystems, and
11 areas of high conservation value." Well, it
12 sounds great in principle. What does that mean?
13 How do you actually -- what do we mean by that?

14 And so, just one of our criteria, it was
15 a shorter one so I could fit it on there, is:
16 Ecosystem functions and services shall be
17 preserved." Specifically what are we addressing?

18 And then there's the even more fine
19 measure of the indicators. And the indicators
20 are, they're kind of how these details that we
21 describe, and how the criteria are then translated
22 into real world metrics that can be audited in
23 some way. So, how do you -- do you take these
24 criteria and say, how are you going to look at
25 that.

1 There's lots of things to consider with
2 that. Or you can look at a performance-based, you
3 know. Actually maybe you're going to measure how
4 much VOCs are coming off that stack. Or are you
5 going to look for best practices, et cetera, et
6 cetera, there's all different ways to look at
7 this.

8 Chain of custody. Very much talked
9 about, as well. There's generally three different
10 types of chain of custody that you'll find in
11 different type of certification systems. Or maybe
12 there's more that I don't know about. These are
13 the most common ones that I've seen.

14 One is called track and trace. Track
15 and trace is a system whereby you actually
16 segregate that product. So something gets
17 certified, and as it travels throughout the value
18 chain, maybe it's, say it's biofuels, you grow the
19 palm. You put that into a certified sustainable
20 palm bin. Then it goes to the next stage in the
21 process, completely segregated from the
22 unsustainable palm, et cetera, et cetera. All the
23 way to the certified palm biodiesel dispensing
24 station.

25 There's a mass balance. Mass balance is

1 when you have a product certified, and then it
2 gets all mixed together into one big green bin or
3 barge or whatever. Shipped across the world, out
4 it comes. You know that 37 percent went in
5 certified, so 37 percent comes out. You don't
6 know if you got that same 37 percent or not.

7 And then there's book and claim, which
8 is one step further removed, where it's
9 essentially you generate a certificate that says
10 there's so many gallons or tons or whatever of a
11 certified product somewhere in the market. It may
12 not be this one right here, but it's somewhere in
13 the market and someone can purchase those
14 certificates and say, I have an equal amount.

15 And just putting these out there, they
16 all obviously -- there's generally a tradeoff
17 here. I mean there's going to be a tradeoff
18 between cost and sort of integrity of the product.

19 And there's also another tradeoff with
20 sort of risk of fraud. So as you get further and
21 further removed from it, it gets a little bit
22 harder to insure that that certified product
23 actually made it to the market. It's harder to
24 track, and it's just a little bit more difficult.

25 So, we're generally -- I think that the

1 way most biofuels standards are going to go is on
2 a mass balance. But, you know, it's still to be
3 seen.

4 And then implementation, the final piece
5 that I wanted to talk about, is how are these
6 standards content put into practice. So, for
7 instance, once you've got all the details worked
8 out, well, okay, how do you do the auditing.

9 The one important thing is to make sure
10 that you've got qualified auditors. Who's doing
11 the training? How are you insuring that they get
12 proper training? Do you insure that the auditors,
13 for instance, talk to local stakeholders as part
14 of the audit? How are they reporting that data?
15 All of these bits and pieces need to be examined
16 when you look at a certification system.

17 When certification is granted, is there
18 some kind of method of peer review? Is there an
19 appeals process if somebody is denied? Is there
20 some kind of process to address complaints and
21 grievances? All of these things should be
22 incorporated.

23 And oftentimes you'll see that we can't
24 do it all. One particular certification body
25 can't do everything, so that we'll accredit other

1 agencies to, for instance, do assessments, do
2 trainings on the principles and criteria, do the
3 actual auditing, itself.

4 And so there needs to be a mechanism
5 there to accredit other bodies to do that work,
6 and to insure consistency and insure that these
7 are independent, truly independent bodies.

8 That's sort of the basic framework of a
9 sustainability standard. And I wanted to just go
10 through a couple different ones just to give you a
11 sense of what's out there right now.

12 One is the better sugarcane initiative.
13 Just got some details on there, don't need to go
14 through them. I'll just point out that you'll
15 notice the five principles, legality, human labor
16 rights, production input efficiency, biodiversity
17 and ecosystem services. And the last one
18 commitment to continuous improvement.

19 As I go through you can sort of get a
20 sense of what are the different things that
21 different certification programs are attempting to
22 address.

23 So, BSI is obviously one. They're
24 focused on the sugar industry and sugarcane. One
25 is the Round Table on Responsible Soy. It's been

1 around for a little while now, established in
2 2004. They're based out of Buenos Aires. They
3 also have five principles: legality, human labor
4 rights, community relations, environmental
5 responsibility and good agricultural practices.

6 Again, these are just the very high
7 level sort of what are they aspiring to address in
8 their standard.

9 An update on them. This is obviously a
10 soy standard. They've been stalled a lot,
11 especially on the GMO issue. It's been very
12 controversial and had lots of trouble. They've
13 had to rename, et cetera. And they've been
14 working to get this standard out for quite some
15 time.

16 They've got their general assembly
17 meeting. This particular group makes all final
18 big decisions have to be made by general assembly
19 vote, which is also, I think, slows them down a
20 bit. And they're hoping to approve their
21 principles and criteria in May in Brazil.

22 And then one more to talk about is the
23 Round Table on Sustainable Palm Oil, which is the
24 only currently fully functioning voluntary
25 standard right now.

1 The first certificates for sustainable
2 palm oil were issued in August of 2008. They've
3 got national interpretations in four countries.
4 What that means is you take the standard that's
5 been developed, and then you have to regionally
6 apply it.

7 So you need to go and look at what are
8 the specific, for instance, high conservation
9 values in your particular area, much like was done
10 with the earlier speaker about California looking
11 at how do you actually apply that to your
12 particular area, using mapping, et cetera. What
13 are the issues.

14 You look at their membership. They've
15 got, it's multi-stakeholder. They've got the oil
16 palm producers, the processors, customers good,
17 consumer goods, manufacturers, retailers, et
18 cetera. And then environmental nature
19 conservation NGOs and social and development NGOs.
20 And, of course, their principles.

21 And then actually I realized I left an
22 important one off there. There's also the Council
23 on Sustainable Biomass Production, which is
24 working to establish a sustainability standards
25 for cellulosic material here in the United States.

1 They're just getting started, as well.
2 Sort of -- you haven't really quite heard too much
3 about them yet. They're about to embark on their
4 consultation period. So just as we just came out
5 of ours, they're about to go into it. And so my
6 sense is that you'll probably hear a lot more
7 about them in the next six months.

8 And then I wanted to talk about some
9 regulatory standards. Of course, everybody here,
10 I'm sure, knows probably much better than I do
11 about the RFS-2. But I just wanted to talk about
12 a couple of little things in there.

13 Of course, it's a market approach, so
14 the idea is to create markets for these different
15 RINs, renewable identification numbers, based on
16 feedstocks and GHG reductions, including the ILUC
17 factor.

18 One interesting thing actually, I think
19 that the RFS-2 is not necessarily bad for corn.
20 If it's an existing corn facility, Doug, you guys
21 are actually in pretty good shape as long as it
22 was built before December 19, 2007.

23 And, in fact, if you really look at the
24 numbers closely, they're proposing two different
25 suggestions. One you see here, I've got the 30-

1 year time horizon; and the other is a 100-year
2 time horizon with a 2 percent discount. So I'm
3 sure many people know exactly what that means, and
4 a couple people just glazed over. So I'll just
5 explain it.

6 What they're saying is if we incorporate
7 indirect impacts the idea is there's a carbon
8 belch right at the moment that that land is
9 converted. And then you're slowly working your
10 way back. So you're slowly chipping away.
11 Biofuels obviously better than -- hopefully are
12 better than fossil fuels without that indirect
13 impact. And it takes a little while to call that
14 back.

15 So what is that payback period? So, for
16 instance, if that payback period were 25 years,
17 then on a 30-year time horizon you would see some
18 benefit from biofuel, the use of that biofuel.
19 You have to look at that full 30-year time
20 horizon.

21 But if you were to put the time horizon
22 at just 20 years it would look like that biofuel
23 was actually worse than fossil fuels.

24 So a big question is how do you define
25 that time horizon. And they're proposing a 30-

1 year and then a 100-year with a 2 percent
2 discount. What does that 2 percent discount mean?

3 Well, as I understand it, and I'm not an
4 economist, nor am I necessarily a sustainability
5 certification expert, but the way I understand it
6 is as you get further away, as you get further
7 out, those benefits get a little bit less certain.

8 So, for instance, let's say that you
9 were to plan for reductions for the next 100
10 years, but, oh, my gosh, we're on electric cars in
11 50 years. Well, you just threw away your last 50
12 years of hopefully that you were going to get
13 those reductions. So suddenly your calculation is
14 completely off and you were much worse than you,
15 you didn't get nearly as much reductions as you
16 had hoped.

17 Because we don't know what's going to
18 happen in the future, you front-load it. You say
19 that the ones in the beginning are more important
20 than the reductions in the back because we don't
21 necessarily know how much reductions we'll get.

22 Turns out, I think it's actually makes
23 some sense, although it's a little bit obscure, if
24 you look at this you'll see that for most fuels,
25 not looking at the cellulosic, looking at what we

1 have here and now, the 100-year 2 percent is much
2 more favorable to biofuels.

3 And if you look at, for instance, corn,
4 under best practices, like a new plant, you know,
5 putting in all of what they consider best
6 practices, even using natural gas, it's a 35
7 percent reduction. It's not bad, towards corn.

8 And if you use biomass like Doug
9 mentioned that they have in one of their plants,
10 it's actually a 39 percent reduction. So, it's
11 actually not that bad. It treats corn quite well,
12 interestingly enough.

13 And then there's also, I just wanted to
14 point out that they do address agricultural land
15 and land use change, their concept of renewable
16 biomass. That's -- what they're saying is that
17 the biomass for this, that qualifies for this RFS,
18 actually needs to come from existing agricultural
19 land, and they have defined what that's in there.

20 And then I want to just also post -- by
21 saying that this is all just a draft standard
22 right now, so this just came out. This is not set
23 in stone. We're actually in a consultation
24 period; we're listening to the EPA and providing
25 comment. And so it's an interesting time. But

1 this is scheduled to go into effect January 1 next
2 year.

3 I also wanted to look at what the
4 Europeans are doing. Here's one thing I can add
5 to this conference even at the very end. I don't
6 think anybody's talked about Europe yet.

7 The EU renewable energy directive has
8 set a 10 percent target for renewable energy
9 transport. And they plan to get there through
10 biofuels.

11 They haven't addressed indirect impacts
12 quite yet. But they have put together a
13 commission to investigate it.

14 And they put their minimum requirement to qualify
15 for essentially public support for biofuels -- and
16 this is a binding target that they need to hit
17 that 10 percent -- they've put it at 35 percent, a
18 35 percent threshold. Which then ratchets up to
19 50 percent in 2017 for existing projects. And
20 after that time period, if you're going to build a
21 new biofuels plant, to get that incentive it needs
22 to even show a 60 percent GHG reduction. So it's
23 just ratcheting right up.

24 They also talk about high carbon stock
25 land. So, for instance, they mention these

1 particular areas that can't be touched because of
2 the carbon stock that they contain. And those
3 areas that have high biodiversity values.

4 They didn't really get into social
5 sustainability criteria too much. They do require
6 monitoring of it, and they're going to reevaluate
7 that in the future. So they just want to know. I
8 think they're going to really be using that to
9 figure out what they would be looking at.

10 So, just to say, I guess my -- before I
11 talk a little bit more about what we're doing now,
12 there's a lot of standards out there, both
13 voluntary, regulatory. The LCFS is the first that
14 really almost mandates certain fuels.

15 So it's a very interesting time to just
16 sort of look at this landscape and you see all
17 these different standards being developed, trying
18 to get a sense of that. And, you know, I
19 encourage you guys to go out and look at the
20 different standards that are out there. There's
21 many more than the ones that I mentioned. Just
22 sort of giving you a sampling of what different
23 groups are looking at. There's the Kraner
24 Initiative and many many others, anyway.

25 So, who are we? What do we do? It's an

1 international group. It's based out of the Swiss
2 Federal Institute of Technology, which is kind of
3 like a mini-MIT in Switzerland. Just about an
4 hour north of Geneva, so I don't actually get to
5 hang out there.

6 And we do address environmental
7 criteria. We address social criteria. It's
8 intended to be generic, so unlike many of the
9 other standards that are being developed, we're
10 not looking at palm, or just soy, or any of these.
11 We're trying to come up with what are the generic
12 criteria that define sustainable biofuel
13 production.

14 And we recognize that it's got to be
15 adaptable, because, as we've been hearing for two
16 days, this is a really moving target. And it's
17 difficult to stretch your brain around all the
18 different types of technologies that are out there
19 and to think about.

20 And it really is truly multistakeholder.
21 It's a very open process. All kinds of groups are
22 getting involved. We encourage more groups to get
23 involved. And the more groups that do get
24 involved, I think, the stronger the standard gets.
25 So it's great to have people across the entire

1 spectrum at the table bringing their perspectives.

2 You'll see, there's a little picture
3 there of these, the draft standard that was put
4 out that's version 0. And that's the document
5 that we just came out of a six-month consultation
6 on.

7 Just talking a little bit about our
8 governance structure. So, there is the
9 Secretariat based at EPFL, the Swiss -- Institute
10 of Technology. There are a series of working
11 groups. There's actually two levels of working
12 groups. There's the general working groups that
13 are just individuals that want to participate.
14 And then there's expert working groups that we
15 cherry-pick from across the globe that are experts
16 in their respective field of some issue that we
17 are attempting to address.

18 And then there's a steering board. The
19 steering board is a multistakeholder group. It's
20 listed right there. This is the group that
21 actually founded this initiative, WWF, UNEP, some
22 governments, Shell, BP, et cetera.

23 And the secretariat basically has played
24 the role of coordinator. So, all these different
25 stakeholders from across the globe participate at

1 the same time. The steering board said here's
2 what we want in terms of a standard; checking in
3 with the stakeholders, trying to move the standard
4 forward.

5 We're actually in the process of
6 changing this governance structure now. So, we're
7 moving from a steering board to what we're calling
8 a standards board.

9 And the nice thing about this is we're
10 actually opening it up, opening up the membership.
11 So, you're a stakeholder; you want to get
12 involved; you couldn't be on the original founding
13 steering board, now you can.

14 You join one of the 11 chambers that's
15 listed right there. These are intended to
16 represent people or groups, rather, that whose
17 livelihood in some way is taken out of the
18 biofuels industry, or is associated with the
19 biofuels industry. And then we have a catch-all,
20 number 11, that you can also fall into if you're
21 not in 1 through 10.

22 I actually have this wrong. It's
23 actually comprised of two representatives from
24 each of the 11 chambers. So there's two reps from
25 each chamber. One is intended to represent the

1 global north, one the global south. And they make
2 up the standards board. And that is the highest
3 governing authority of the RSB.

4 This actually, the new chairs have been
5 elected as of yesterday. So we're moving forward
6 even as we speak. And the first meeting of the
7 incoming standards board and the outgoing steering
8 board is May 26th and 27th in Lausanne,
9 Switzerland. So we're moving rapidly ahead.

10 I'll just talk real briefly, almost -- I
11 already got a little bit of a quick nod, got to
12 hurry up -- about the six-month consultation that
13 we came out of.

14 We held 15, actually I think it was 16,
15 somebody pointed out that I missed one, so 16
16 public consultations across the world to get a
17 sense of where they were. It was a lot of fun and
18 a lot of work traveling all over the place,
19 hearing comments.

20 We got a list of comments, probably a
21 couple hundred pages long. So that was a lot of
22 fun sifting through that, organizing and
23 incorporating. Sifting out the junk from the real
24 comments and all that kind of stuff. And we did
25 our best to incorporate those into the new

1 standard.

2 Right now we're in a series of
3 teleconference calls trying our best to
4 incorporate those comments that we heard, plus the
5 new comments from the new chamber members that
6 have just been developed.

7 Just looking at the standard as we have
8 it right now, or as it was in version 0 rather,
9 we've got one on national law; we've got one on
10 community consultation and impact assessment; some
11 social criteria, one about workers rights, another
12 about rural communities.

13 There's a principle on food security.
14 One on greenhouse gas. We obviously address some
15 environmental concerns. There's one on technology
16 where we describe biotechnology and appropriate
17 risk assessments, et cetera. And then one on land
18 rights. Obviously can be a big issue.

19 And then the one thing I want to point
20 out obviously is the direct/indirect. Some of
21 these principles can be -- you, as a producer,
22 have a direct impact. So, you know, you want to
23 expand your soy production, as a farmer, that has
24 a direct impact. That can be measured. It's very
25 clear. And, of course, these illusive indirect

1 impacts that aren't always so clear.

2 We've essentially said that there's
3 three main ones that are of primary importance to
4 look at. The food security, the greenhouse gas
5 and the impacts on biodiversity is the three most
6 important. There may be other principles that are
7 also impacted by indirect impacts, but those are
8 the three that we've tried our best to look at.

9 I'll just go through quickly some of the
10 comments that we heard. This principle, it was
11 intended to, I think we sort of lost our way on
12 this one a little bit, because originally it was
13 intended to be the notion of free prior and
14 informed consent in going out to the community and
15 making sure that they had buy-in.

16 When in reality what we're really trying
17 to do here is set up -- it incorporates FPIC, but
18 we're also trying to create a principle that
19 underlies all the rest of the principles about
20 general environmental impact and how do we -- how
21 does a particular project assess their impact.

22 So we're working to reformulate this one
23 a little bit. It's a little bit vague. But into
24 this concept of an environmental and social impact
25 assessment that stands through all the principles.

1 And as projects are developed, having them --
2 figuring out what are the requirements that they
3 would need to do an impact assessment for both
4 environmental and social that incorporates a
5 portion of community consultation.

6 We have a principle on conservation.
7 Some of the questions that we heard were how do we
8 define these high conservation values. Many
9 people said we need to define them as part of the
10 RSP process. And others said, no, there's already
11 a group out there doing that, the HCV network.
12 And that we need to be better defining what we
13 mean by high conservation values. If we're going
14 to talk about those, at least reference the HCV
15 network or develop our own.

16 There's been a need to develop a cut-off
17 date. So, after a certain point there can be no
18 more encroachment on areas that we decide to call
19 no-go areas. So if a specific area is determined
20 to have a high conservation value, beyond a
21 certain date no more production. So we've tried
22 to implement that.

23 We had nothing in there about invasive
24 species, so we tried to address that issue. And
25 there's been just a general, a lot of conversation

1 about how do we deal with native ecosystems and
2 especially in the global south where people are
3 saying that they want development, and they
4 haven't had an agricultural revolution yet. But
5 at the same time the need to conserve those areas
6 that are of high conservation value. And there's
7 obviously a trade-off there, and how do you
8 balance the need for both.

9 We've gotten a lot of comments on our
10 greenhouse gas emissions, obviously a very
11 important one. Because it's kind of become the
12 focal point of sustainability from a regulatory
13 viewpoint. Everything sort of has come down to
14 carbon.

15 And a number of groups, it's funny, you
16 talk to people in the EU and they say you set it
17 at 35. And then you talk to people in the United
18 States and they say you set it at 20. Basically
19 it's just set it by whatever the minimum is in
20 your particular area, and we'll be fine. That's
21 sustainable.

22 So we've had a lot of trouble. We
23 actually used the word significantly reducing.
24 Nobody quite knew what that meant. And we've been
25 working hard to define, does significantly

1 actually mean a number, or is that just a concept.

2 And then the ILUC, the indirect land use
3 change, obviously has been a big issue. How do we
4 incorporate that. It's fine when you're the EPA
5 and you can just say it's this, and you're CARB
6 and you can say it's this. But when you're us,
7 and you span the whole globe, it's like, oh, jeez,
8 we don't -- even more difficult because we've got
9 to incorporate comments from everybody. And it's
10 tough. So we're trying to figure out how we're
11 going to address this. We haven't quite decided.

12 And then food security, I'll just skip
13 up ahead. Just talk a little bit more about
14 indirect impacts. One thing that we identified in
15 version 0 was that there's two different ways that
16 indirect impacts present themselves.

17 One as land use change. And those
18 primarily influence the principles on conservation
19 and greenhouse gas. And then the other is in
20 changes in commodity price. And that is most
21 linked to food security.

22 So, for instance, on the second one, the
23 one that's a little bit less obvious, is there
24 you're not necessarily thinking about a land use
25 issue so much as say corn becomes more valuable.

1 The whole grain basket price globally goes up just
2 a little bit. And that can indirectly have an
3 impact on people that can't access that food as
4 easily as we can. They're already running the
5 edge of being able to put in all their money
6 towards purchasing from, et cetera.

7 So, because these agricultural
8 commodities are global commodities, there's a real
9 -- we need to look very closely at how to deal
10 with the reality that while high grain prices are
11 good for farmers, they may not be good for buyers.
12 Especially in areas where people depend on those
13 grains to survive.

14 Just some comments that we heard back
15 about indirect impacts. Most stakeholders that we
16 talked to believe that both of these are true.
17 That there is an impact on land use, and that
18 there is a concern about commodity pricing. That
19 it can indirectly impact commodity pricing.

20 But they pointed to two things that we
21 needed to think about. One is the responsibility.
22 So if this is a voluntary standard is it fair for
23 us to put those impacts, the responsibility for
24 those impacts on an individual producer that can't
25 actually do anything about it. There's no way

1 they can correct their behavior. This is just
2 something that's a reality. Is that fair?

3 And then, of course, the other problem
4 was the degree of certainty. Many people brought
5 up, well, we don't know what that number is. How
6 can you just put a value there if you don't know
7 it.

8 In some cases people had said, you know,
9 it's positive or it's negative. Or, you know, we
10 don't even know the direction of the value. So
11 it's been quite an interesting conversation.

12 Just talking about a little bit towards
13 moving forward. We're in the midst of our three
14 rounds -- actually we just finished our three
15 rounds of chamber calls. And I immediately jumped
16 on a plane. So it's been a rapid pace.

17 We've just elected our chair and vice
18 chair, so check off number 2. We've got our
19 upcoming standards and steering board meeting,
20 joint meeting, in Lausanne. And we hope to
21 approve version 1 or version 0.5, but some kind of
22 version of the principles and criteria at the
23 meeting or shortly thereafter.

24 And as we move forward we're going to be
25 talking about benchmarking of the standards.

1 That's what we're going to be looking at other
2 standards and how they stack up against ours.
3 I'll talk about that in just a second, if I have
4 the time.

5 Chain of custody. Making a selection
6 about chain of custody. And then we'll actually
7 be pilot testing this. So this whole
8 sustainability standard will actually get applied
9 to specific projects to see what's realistic, what
10 can we actually measure. You know, this might be
11 idealistic, but there's no way to actually measure
12 X or Y or Z.

13 Just really quickly, this is my last two
14 slides, Steve. Just on the meta-standard concept.
15 Here, I'll just skip right ahead. The concept
16 here is because of -- remember, I mentioned all
17 those standards at the beginning, looking at,
18 there's a better sugarcane and there's palm oil,
19 et cetera, et cetera.

20 Many of these standards they don't go
21 all the way through the value chain like we're
22 going to. They only address the feedstock
23 portion. And within that they may not address the
24 same portion of the feedstock that we look at in
25 our standard.

1 But we also don't want to create double
2 the work for a palm plantation that just went
3 through this whole process of getting certified by
4 the RSPO.

5 So what we're looking at is copying
6 something that the United Kingdom's RTFO. The
7 RTFO is sustainability standards that were
8 developed in the U.K. And benchmarking standards
9 that are already out there.

10 So, if somebody has the RSPO standard
11 for palm, great. Now you want the RSB. You need
12 it because your market demands it. That's
13 fantastic.

14 Let's look at, we already know what the
15 RSPO covers because we've benchmarked it against
16 ours, but we know that it, say, leaves a hole in
17 carbon. It doesn't address carbon adequately for
18 us. So we'll develop some kind of a tool,
19 something like a carbon calculator someone can put
20 in, replace the default values with their
21 particular production values. And see whether or
22 not they qualify for the RSB value. And then, of
23 course, there's some kind of auditing that's kind
24 of simplistic.

25 But the point is to use the work that's

1 already been gone on, and then build upon it so
2 that we're not competing with the other standards
3 that are out there, but rather working in
4 collaboration with them to develop a more broad
5 standard.

6 Future timeline. Pretty much already
7 went over that. And I'll just finish up. Great.
8 Thanks.

9 (Applause.)

10 DR. KAFFKA: Do we have any comments --
11 fast.

12 MR. RUDOLPH: Great.

13 DR. KAFFKA: I guess we're running
14 (inaudible). For the diehard (inaudible) we've
15 asked our speakers today if they'd be willing to
16 come up at the end of the day and (inaudible). So
17 those who are still here who are willing to do
18 that, I've asked our board member and colleague,
19 Steve Shaffer, if he would moderate this portion.

20 So you have a chance now to ask
21 questions about all those --

22 MR. SHAFFER: And while our afternoon
23 panel is assembling, I think people can walk and
24 applaud at the same time. So, I want to take this
25 opportunity to recognize Steve Kaffka as Executive

1 Director of --

2 (Applause.)

3 MR. SHAFFER: -- the Biomass
4 Collaborative. So, Steve, just an outstanding job
5 in shepherding all of us through this, I won't say
6 ordeal, but it's been an interesting journey, but
7 well worth it.

8 So, I think we have all our afternoon
9 panel assembled. I'll sort of take direction and
10 follow Fernando's leadership from yesterday that I
11 have a few concepts written down, but first I want
12 to see if there are any other burning questions,
13 thoughts, issues from the audience to any of the
14 panel members to get the discussion going.

15 So, yes, please, our visitor from Korea.

16 MR. YI: Yeah, my name's Daniel. Before
17 asking some question I'd like to have some, Mr.
18 Levenson. Yeah. We having some MSW technology,
19 the pilot and gasification. And that's the MSW
20 technology. And Korea is already we say like a
21 biomass, because we using the all kinds of even
22 green waste, and also some used tires, burning it
23 all together.

24 And the reason why -- is a couple of
25 hours ago the (inaudible) was that our technology

1 is actually invited having some speaking to the
2 panel at the conference in Virginia, the North
3 America waste-to-energy conference next week.

4 And in terms of my question, in terms of
5 investment, you know, point of view, you say east
6 coast has some tipping fees over \$100. And that
7 the west coast is \$40, something.

8 But this is not a landfill. This
9 technology, new technology coming is not a really
10 size of the land. The reason why my guess, the
11 European countries, they studied all -- it's not
12 only the, you know, the size of the land, but also
13 the tipping fees over \$150, \$200.

14 So that's the really, investors some
15 internal rate of returns and concerns. And cannot
16 develop new technology. But east coast can be
17 available, but the west coast is not available
18 because this tipping fee, because that's the major
19 income stream to operate this technology at this
20 moment.

21 So that's one of the questions, is there
22 any -- the state of California can increase the
23 tipping fee for the adopting the new technology to
24 protect the environment.

25 DR. LEVENSON: So, the question is

1 whether the state of California can increase the
2 tipping fee at landfills sufficiently to overcome
3 that differential needed for investments.

4 It's a very politically charged
5 question. There are a number of bills in the
6 legislature right now to raise the tipping fee
7 very marginally.

8 The tipping fee in landfills is \$1.40 a
9 ton. Even to raise it to \$2 or \$3 a ton has been
10 politically very charged. And that would not be
11 sufficient to change the economics.

12 I think you're talking about \$10, \$20,
13 \$30 a ton differential that would start to make a
14 difference. That, in these economic times, is not
15 something that's likely to be contemplated by this
16 legislature, I'm afraid.

17 MR. YI: All right. And the second
18 question is actually this MSW in Korea and
19 (inaudible) some United Kingdom, they using this
20 used tires burning, is not really direct burning,
21 gasification.

22 And this country also, this state of
23 California, can allow this. They used to, tires
24 can -- by this technology. Because we concern
25 about some kind of technically like the value of

1 the municipal solid waste to efficiency of some
2 calories by burning system.

3 DR. LEVENSON: Right. Yeah, I didn't
4 talk about tires at all. But, certainly
5 nationally the use of tires to -- direct fuel
6 whether it's in a cement plant or something like
7 that, it is a big use for waste tires.

8 In California it's about, if I recall
9 correctly, perhaps 10 percent of the tires that we
10 use are -- that we generate are used in cement
11 kilns and at similar facilities.

12 Interestingly, there is a statutory
13 prohibition on the Waste Board expending any
14 monies on research related to tire-derived fuel.
15 So, again, we come to the politics of some of the
16 high-temperature technologies in California.

17 MR. YI: So if our company is willing to
18 doing send a pilot project here, and then showing
19 that the performance and really protect the
20 environment issues by treating the used tires --

21 DR. LEVENSON: Certainly. There's
22 nothing that would prohibit you, as a company,
23 from doing that, assuming you met the appropriate
24 permitting standards. It's just that the Waste
25 Board, itself, is constrained from assisting in

1 that endeavor.

2 MR. YI: So maybe your panel can help us
3 to get some permit?

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. LEVENSON: We can have a side
6 conversation. But certainly if you're coming into
7 the state and interested in a pilot, we can talk
8 to you about the permitting kinds of issues that
9 you need to deal with, and be happy to meet with
10 you.

11 MR. YI: Thank you.

12 MR. HAMM: Hello. My name's Greg Hamm;
13 I'm with Agui, LLC. I have what is, I guess,
14 somewhat of a technical question. But I believe
15 it has fairly strong policy implications.

16 If we take a ton of waste, let's say
17 wheat straw, and we put it into a qualified
18 biomass plant, generate electricity with it. If
19 we take a ton of waste, put it into a cellulosic
20 ethanol process, and create the ethanol, burn it
21 in a car.

22 What is the comparison release of what I
23 believe has been referred to as criterion
24 pollutants, NOx, SOx, carbon monoxide,
25 particulates, through those two pathways of using

1 a ton of waste? Does anybody have an idea of that
2 comparison?

3 MR. BERVEN: I don't have numbers, but
4 I'm going to answer your technical question in a
5 nontechnical way.

6 If we bring a biomass into our facility
7 we're going to make ethanol out of it. We're
8 going to make energy out of it. Whatever energy
9 is the most valuable on a market basis, okay. If
10 we can make ethanol out of it and generate power
11 out of the residual of that biomass, so we can do
12 both actually, with a lot of these biomasses.

13 But I don't have studies at hand where I
14 can technically answer your question.

15 MR. SHAFFER: Let me just add a little
16 bit. The lifecycle analysis through the GREET
17 model at Argon National Lab and that CARB has used
18 to assess the direct impacts of these different
19 fuel pathways does include factors for the
20 criteria pollutants. So that is somewhat taken
21 into account.

22 I don't know if there's anyone from CARB
23 here that wants to further elucidate. But also,
24 Bryan, you might, as well, if you're so inclined.

25 DR. JENKINS: I don't remember the

1 numbers correctly, so I --

2 MR. SHAFFER: But, --

3 DR. JENKINS: There is a (inaudible).

4 MR. SHAFFER: You know, when I talk to
5 some of the engineers over at the Energy
6 Commission you look at the effectiveness of the
7 criterion pollutant control devices on existing
8 cars. And they're basically so good now that
9 within somewhat defined parameters, it doesn't
10 matter much what you're putting into the vehicle,
11 whether it's non-oxygenated, oxygenated, things
12 like that. The newest vehicles and their emission
13 control devices, catalytic converters and carbon
14 canisters to capture evaporative emissions, et
15 cetera, they all perform on different fuels.

16 DR. JENKINS: I think the one caveat to
17 that might be -- well, there's several actually,
18 but --

19 MR. SHAFFER: Yeah, there are.

20 DR. JENKINS: -- NOx and VOCs,
21 especially with aldehyde emissions with ethanol.
22 Because I think that's been of some concern. I
23 don't know if you want to comment on that from
24 your perspective.

25 MR. BERVEN: Again, I don't have all the

1 data on that issue in my hands. I know that
2 there's been talk about that and we're working on
3 some of that data right now. It's in the works.

4 MR. SHAFFER: Just one other comment on
5 that. I had suggested years ago to CARB, probably
6 more than five years ago, to start looking at
7 higher blends in the existing fleet, 15 percent,
8 20 percent.

9 I know there's work out of the upper
10 midwest, South Dakota, Minnesota on that. But, to
11 certify that those higher blends will not damage
12 the emission control systems, and to make sure
13 that CARB is part of that process is extremely
14 important if you're going to address the blend
15 wall.

16 MR. THEROUX: Good afternoon. Excellent
17 presentations. Matt, this one particular for you,
18 kind of a question for all of us.

19 Is the Round Table working on terms,
20 what we call things? It's amazing to listen to
21 the subtle nuance of what is biomass or what is
22 waste or what is fuel or what is feed.

23 And we're all trying to find a level
24 field for that. Is that one of the hit points for
25 the Round Table?

1 MR. RUDOLPH: Funny you should ask.

2 It's obviously critical. And, yes, so we've kind
3 of had our hands full. Right now, as I mentioned,
4 we just finished up three rounds on teleconference
5 calls. We're hoping to approve this standard in
6 May.

7 But there's no way that we're going to
8 have a glossary of terms ready in time for all
9 those things that you mentioned. And obviously
10 that's critical.

11 So that's why you might have heard me
12 sort of mention that we might do a .5 or something
13 like that. And that's specifically to address the
14 absence of those terms.

15 So the plan right now is to have all of
16 our terms defined by November of this year at the
17 latest. So we're actively working on that. Maybe
18 we'll get to version 1 beforehand, but that's kind
19 of what we're trying to balance. So obviously
20 it's on our radar screen.

21 MR. THEROUX: One thing I might suggest
22 is it's almost as instructive to see who has a
23 slightly different definition, as it is to try to
24 find a standard. So that we can see what is
25 behind the use of the term, and the termination,

1 what should be called what.

2 And perhaps just an initial step would
3 be to say these groups call it this, these groups
4 call the same thing this, da-da-ta-da, and be able
5 to break out, if you will, the reasoning perhaps
6 behind those things.

7 MR. RUDOLPH: Yeah, that's a great
8 comment. Yeah. Thank you.

9 MR. SHAFFER: Greg, did you want to add
10 to that?

11 DR. MORRIS: Yeah, Michael. You're
12 actually, I think, touching on a really important
13 issue as we go forward with all kinds of different
14 biomass applications at different scales.

15 We have definitions in statute in
16 California for biomass; and we have different
17 definitions for different applications in
18 different parts of the law.

19 And that's also true at the federal
20 level. And right now at the federal level there
21 are definitions being looked at, you know, for
22 fuels, for renewable electricity. We have the
23 renewable fuel standard here, which the definition
24 actually is still not part of it. That got
25 deferred.

1 We have a definition in statute for
2 electric. And the fact is that these definitions
3 are crucial in terms of defining what can and what
4 can't be used.

5 We could easily see a situation where
6 some of the more restrictive definitions that are
7 being pushed by some parties could shut down half
8 the biomass industry in California, for example,
9 if they were to go into effect.

10 So these things are really crucially
11 important, and we need to work on definitions that
12 really work for everybody.

13 My own preference is to see the
14 definitions as inclusive as possible with the
15 fewest possible restrictions.

16 There's sort of two different approaches
17 on can take. One can take the approach of let's
18 put in the definition exactly what can be used,
19 and then everything else is excluded. Or you can
20 take a more inclusive that biomass is biomass.
21 And then if there are certain types of biomass
22 that actually have to be excluded, then those can
23 be called out. And those are sort of two
24 different approaches.

25 I much prefer the latter where you're

1 starting inclusive and then if you have actual
2 needs to exclude some types of biomass, go ahead
3 and do it that way.

4 When we start the other way we're
5 inevitably leaving things out. And those things
6 will then suffer, and the whole spectrum of what's
7 available for the biomass industry is restricted.
8 And that hurts the industry.

9 MR. THEROUX: This is incredibly
10 damaging to our efforts to educate, as well.
11 Because the public and the agencies and the
12 legislature all see the confusion. And that we
13 call the same thing, in their eyes, something
14 different depending on what we want to get out of
15 it.

16 And I don't have an answer, but
17 recognizing that we're doing that would be going a
18 long way, and being transparent about that.

19 MR. RUDOLPH: Yeah, I would also just
20 like to add that there's also instances where it's
21 even less clear-cut where you might use language
22 such as optimize soil conditions. And then you
23 really get into the technical nuts and bolts of
24 what is soil health, how do you -- what's, you
25 know, what do you look at in terms of carbon

1 content, you know, in the soil, organic matter
2 content, rather, et cetera, et cetera, et cetera.

3 So it can actually get quite even more
4 difficult than that particular example, in our
5 case.

6 DR. MORRIS: If I might even go back
7 here, we have a situation where we know that some
8 of the forestlands in California most in need of
9 improvement, are federal forestlands. And we also
10 have some efforts to say that any biomass from
11 federal lands is not renewable.

12 So, if we actually come out with a
13 definition like that, what we're doing is we're
14 saying that the one type of biomass most
15 beneficial to use is now not even allowed to be
16 used.

17 So, we have to be really careful about
18 what we're trying to accomplish with these
19 definitions, because they do matter.

20 MR. SHAFFER: Please.

21 MR. NICHOLSON: A question for Doug.
22 Your bolt-on technology for cellulose almost
23 looks like it would apply in other cellulosic
24 industries. Have you looked into that? I'm
25 thinking pulp and paper, things like that.

1 MR. BERVEN: I can't say that we have
2 studied the other industries. We've been so
3 focused on the corn cob to get that right, that
4 that has been -- that's consumed all our time.

5 But we've been approached by the paper,
6 pulp industries, and those types of things.

7 When you look at cellulosic ethanol
8 you've always got to look at the biomass as being
9 local. And so I think the bolt-on model is going
10 to be the most viable next step in moving us
11 forward with that technology. So, that's as good
12 as I can answer.

13 MR. FRAVAL: I'd like to add something.
14 This is a good place to add this. Come back to my
15 immature industry again. Don't forget we have a
16 very immature industry, and technologies like wind
17 and ethanol are already somewhat up the curve.
18 Much less immature, although they're still in the
19 stage of immaturity.

20 What that means in the case of a
21 question like this is that there are actually
22 other technologies that can be used for pulp and
23 waste paper. Specifically, my company has a
24 biodigester system that'll completely gobble that
25 stuff up.

1 And there are probably other
2 technologies out there that can also address this
3 particular kind of waste.

4 So, you know, we've got to be very
5 careful not to focus in any one area or any other.
6 There's a very wide spectrum here; the need is
7 extremely large. It needs everything to address
8 the problem, whether it's ethanol or wind or solar
9 or biomass, which is our purview.

10 I think it's important to just say that.

11 DR. KAFFKA: Steve Kaffka. I have a
12 question for the whole panel. It seems to me that
13 one of the significant public policy creations or
14 outcomes of the late 20th century is, in fact, a
15 regulatory body of not only regulatory law, but
16 also regulatory institutions. They didn't exist
17 before the second world war, effectively.

18 And now, you know, every state has a set
19 of resource institution, resource agencies that
20 has state regulations, local regulations. We have
21 national, federal regulations at the EPA. And you
22 can almost see this almost a lust for regulation
23 continuing with the Round Table on Sustainable
24 Biofuels, which is now going to be worldwide
25 regulation.

1 But also we hear at this meeting, from
2 all sorts of participants and speakers, that it's
3 the very regulatory system that's been created out
4 of all good intentions, which is stifling or
5 thwarting innovation.

6 So in addressing the idea of net benefit
7 we're trying to take this larger picture. I'm
8 interested in the panel's views about how we can
9 resolve effectively, and in a reasonable
10 timeframe, this kind of contradictory condition.

11 DR. LEVENSON: I'll make a somewhat
12 snide comment back. I view that as unified
13 environmental field theory, and --

14 (Laughter.)

15 DR. LEVENSON: -- we've been working on
16 physics, the unified theory in physics, for 100
17 years. And so I've been through a number of
18 different exercises that try to set up frameworks
19 to do tradeoff, the costs and benefits, and how do
20 you -- what's the calculus for making those kinds
21 of decisions.

22 And it's been very frustrating. The
23 USEPA has tried to do it on the national level.
24 And Cal EPA has tried to do it here. And I'm sure
25 there have been many international efforts.

1 So, it's critical, but I'm not sure that
2 anybody has come up with a pathway that makes
3 sense that can get enough stakeholders to buy in.
4 How you overcome, at the U.S. level, the different
5 statutory drivers say of the federal Clean Air Act
6 versus the Clean Water Act.

7 And at the national level, and I'm sure
8 you can speak to that much more, the sovereignty
9 of nations and it just seems almost intractable,
10 yet it's one of the key underlying issues, along
11 with the definitional issues.

12 And with that comment I'm afraid I have
13 another obligation, so I have to leave. But
14 wanted to throw that out. Thank you.

15 MR. SHAFFER: Moderator's prerogative.
16 And you can listen to this as you leave, Howard.

17 I made comments on the low carbon fuel
18 standard and these are -- I'll reiterate these.
19 And I've told several people, so.

20 But there's a new -- my new favorite
21 word comes from Temple Grandin, which is an animal
22 scientist, behavioral scientist, and she works on
23 humane treatment of animals.

24 And her word is abstractification. And
25 she talks about the academic world and the

1 government world of regulatory development. And
2 how very often theories are presented, and
3 regulations are developed on those theories. But
4 they're not ground-truthed. They aren't verified.

5 And she, as an animal scientist, is also
6 autistic. So she's called in oftentimes to look
7 at the humane treatment of animals as they're
8 going to slaughter. And because she's autistic
9 she sees these minor details, as if the animals
10 would, that normal humans wouldn't.

11 And so she gets down on her hands and
12 knees in the stockyard, in the chute leading to
13 the slaughterhouse. And she can pick up on small
14 details. And then simple solutions.

15 Well, if you're not willing to do that
16 and get on the ground, get your boots dirty, then
17 it's an exercise in abstractification.

18 And this is what I said to the Air Board
19 as they debated and adopted indirect land use
20 change. That this was an exercise in
21 abstractification. And we haven't taken the time
22 to get in the pen with the animal and understand
23 the animal.

24 So I think that's one small step that we
25 can all ask of the academic community -- and I was

1 a 34-year civil servant, so, you know, I was part
2 of the problem perhaps for some of that.

3 But to make sure that, sure, you're
4 making policy decisions, but you have to at least
5 then follow up with that on-the-ground
6 verification. So there's the theory, and then
7 there's the application of the science, as well.

8 I'll get off my soap box.

9 MR. BERVEN: I have just got to touch on
10 this real quick, because I'm going to try and make
11 this short and brief. And, Matt, I'm going to
12 pick on you a little bit. I like you, but there
13 was one thing that you said in your presentation
14 that struck me that hits on this question.

15 And believe me, I like Matt, and I like
16 what RSB is doing. We're a member of it and
17 everything. So I'm not trying to be negative.

18 But, we have taken the indirect land use
19 theory to a point where we have adopted it as
20 real. Where we cannot prove it. And when
21 indirect land use change takes ethanol from a 50
22 percent improvement to a 10 percent improvement to
23 gasoline, we can't say that doesn't matter.

24 Because if you talk to a bank or
25 investor or someone building one of these

1 projects, ethanol is no longer considered a
2 renewable fuel according to the specs in the
3 renewable fuel standard.

4 So, what we have done with indirect land
5 use change, without being able to prove it at all,
6 is taken ethanol and not let it compete on its
7 good graces with gasoline through legislation.

8 So, we need to be very careful with the
9 laws that we pass. Good intentions can often
10 cause bad consequences. And I think this is one
11 of them. So, just had to say that.

12 MR. SHAFFER: Please.

13 MS. HEINSCH: Hi. My name's Barbara
14 Heinsch. I'm with the Waste Board. And this is
15 my first time at the Biomass Forum.

16 I have the same kind of question about
17 how we all can work together to come up with more
18 environmental laws that would work more
19 standardized. And I realize that the gentleman
20 from Korea that said something about how come the
21 cost of landfilling on the east coast is so much
22 higher than on the west coast.

23 And that got me thinking about the fact
24 that on the west coast we have more land per
25 person, so we have more space. Whereas on the

1 east coast people have been there longer, and it's
2 more -- there's more population so there's more
3 competition for places to dump our waste.

4 But here in California, of course, we
5 have very unique environmental considerations
6 because we have minimal water, and the air is
7 being polluted. Things like that.

8 So I know -- what I'm getting at is I
9 know it wouldn't be easy to come up with a
10 standardized anything. However, with a forum like
11 this -- in California about this new and growing
12 biotech or biomass and biofuels and emerging
13 technologies, I was just wondering if this is, now
14 being new to this whole environment, is this now
15 something that's going to be a worldwide forum, a
16 U.S. forum?

17 Where are you guys going with this?
18 Because it would seem like there could be some
19 commonalities from California to other states.
20 And maybe even not just looking at land use,
21 things like that.

22 I'd be curious to know has there been
23 any environmental catastrophes from any of these
24 kinds of technologies. I know there was talk in
25 Sacramento about an arc plasma facility. And that

1 got, you know, put in the papers and everybody got
2 all freaked out. And it got pulled.

3 So, I was just wondering, what is
4 driving this concern? Has there been legitimate
5 catastrophes that people are all up in arms about?
6 And if there hasn't been, maybe just someone,
7 maybe it would take a nationwide effort or, you
8 know, who knows where the money would come from,
9 to do some sort of comparison.

10 Okay, look, we've got X number of
11 anaerobic digesters in New York, or whatever state
12 where they have them. And there's been zero
13 accidents. It works great. There's not been an
14 environmental catastrophe.

15 And to educate the public, not just in
16 California, but throughout the United States and
17 the world about how these technologies work, what
18 environmental laws or places. Oh, yes, this has a
19 good scrubber, this has good groundwater. You
20 know, kind of -- I'm a table kind of person, I
21 want an Excel spreadsheet that finds it all and
22 puts little boxes.

23 So, I know I've kind of rambled on, but
24 the idea is where are you guys going from here.

25 (Laughter.)

1 MR. SHAFFER: I'm going to defer
2 answering that for a purpose, and go to the next
3 gentleman. But I'll come back to that, I promise.

4 MR. BRENDEL: Are we still stating
5 names? Alex Brendel with AlgaeFuel.org. I'd like
6 to point out right at the end of this conference a
7 hugely overlooked resource.

8 Somebody I met here at this conference,
9 their business card had a neat comment. It said,
10 it's a waste to waste waste.

11 So, in that light I'd like to mention
12 what I think is for hundreds of years a hugely
13 waste resources, -- sewage. I don't think anybody
14 said it better than from this quote here. See if
15 anybody recognizes this comment.

16 Paris throws away 5 millions of a year
17 into the sea, and this without metaphor. How and
18 in what manner? Day and night. With what object?
19 Without any object. With what thought? Without
20 thinking of it. For what return? For nothing.

21 By means of what organ? By means of its
22 intestine. What is its intestine? It's sewer.
23 Five millions is the most appropriate of the
24 approximate figures which the estimates of special
25 science give.

1 Science, after long experiment, now
2 knows that the most fertilizing and the most
3 effective of manures is that of man. The Chinese,
4 we must say, to our shame, knew it before us. No
5 Chinese peasant, (inaudible) tells us, goes to the
6 city without carrying back at the two ends of his
7 bamboo two buckets full of what we call filth.
8 Thanks to human fertilization the earth in China
9 is still as young as in the days of Abraham.

10 Chinese wheat yields 120-fold. There is
11 no guano comparable in fertility to the detritus
12 of a capital. A great city is the most powerful
13 of sterocoraries -- sorry, I don't know that word
14 -- to employ the city to enrich the plain would be
15 a sure success. If our goal is filth, on the
16 other hand, our filth is gold."

17 Does anybody recognize that? Nobody.
18 It was written in 1860 by Victor Hugo, when he was
19 talking about Paris. It's from "Les Miserable".
20 It's chapter 10, 2nd, the intestine of a
21 leviathan.

22 Please.

23 DR. ZOIA: Well, I don't want to comment
24 on French classics, but --

25 (Laughter.)

1 DR. ZOIA: So I give you an example.

2 L.A. produces, I think, more than half a million
3 tons of sewage, dry waste. So I've looked at
4 using that in the gasification process. And
5 basically it just comes to an economic analysis.

6 And it is, you know, it has a lot of
7 water in it. And it is pretreated so the heavy
8 metal content is not that high. But right now it
9 is used for fertilization in Kern County.
10 Naturally, Kern County is suing L.A., the L.A.
11 agency that does that, because they don't want the
12 sewage from L.A. to come to Kern County.

13 It is basically just an economic --
14 there are fuels that are more efficient and they
15 cost less. So, you either put a tax or a penalty
16 on those other fuels, or you find you try to
17 develop a better technology to use the sewage.

18 AUDIENCE SPEAKER: (inaudible).

19 MR. FRAVAL: I just add one thing.

20 There is also, there's a social dimension. I
21 think you'd have a real hard time, you know, we've
22 been talking about permitting, you'd have a real
23 hard time permitting this.

24 And one of the reasons, whether it be
25 real or not, doesn't matter, one of the reasons is

1 the residue, drug residues and pharmaceutical
2 residues that you would find in that sewage
3 stream.

4 And for those two reasons I would look
5 elsewhere when there's lots of elsewheres to look
6 at.

7 MR. BRENDEL: Yeah, I agree that there
8 are a lot of difficulties in dealing with
9 pathogens in human manure. I'd also like to add
10 that Professor William Oswald, he wrote his PhD
11 thesis in 1954. And he wrote his thesis on
12 growing algae on municipal waste.

13 He designed systems to treat sewage
14 using algae. And that was the focus of his 60-
15 year career at U.C. Berkeley. He's the reason I
16 have a copy of this. It was he that brought it to
17 my attention.

18 There are, today, a handful of his
19 systems still in existence that are operating up
20 in wine country, northern California. The city of
21 St. Helens has a very excellent water treatment
22 facility, and they use what I call the high-rate
23 pond system that's designed by Dr. William Oswald.
24 It costs less to operate. It costs less to build
25 that plant when it was built than a conventional

1 sewage treatment system.

2 It does take more land because basically
3 growing algae you need a lot of insolation, you
4 need surface area with the sun's light shining on
5 it. But it's a really good system. And it's a
6 technology that's pretty well established and very
7 well documented.

8 I hate to see the work that he did be
9 lost and forgotten simply because it's overlooked.
10 And I'm just really happy to bring his work to
11 everybody here's attention. Because I feel like
12 you people are my friends, and you're people that
13 are kindred spirits.

14 MR. SHAFFER: Doug.

15 MR. WICKIZER: Steve, Doug Wickizer. I
16 guess taking a somewhat experienced regulator for
17 many years, as you have about the same experience
18 timeline you have. When you get into a command-
19 and-control situation, just an observation,
20 whether it's a new or a long-term, the outcome's
21 different.

22 But you have to have the opportunity to
23 deal with abstractification. And a good
24 regulatory system allows you the opportunity to do
25 basically a make-your-case regulation.

1 In other words, it allows you to
2 demonstrate the balances, the net environmental
3 benefits, per se, whether it's a certification
4 type of regulation or a command-and-control type
5 regulation. They both have the same result. And
6 it indicates certification, you can't play in my
7 market.

8 In the case of regulation different
9 penalties. But they still have that same
10 concept. So, any framework we develop has to have
11 the ability to allow that innovation.

12 Systems that I've seen that work allow
13 that. They have some concept of performance that
14 goes with it. In a newer industry that cost is
15 higher because the science isn't quite a sound.
16 And you have a more difficult time making your
17 case, to hopefully something considered an
18 impartial decisionmaker. That's something else
19 that needs to be assured.

20 What I haven't heard a lot of how to
21 insert that make-your-case concept into the
22 frameworks.

23 MR. RUDOLPH: Yeah, I think that's a
24 good point. And I guess, well, first off, when
25 you think about the net environmental benefit, I

1 think that obviously there's a tradeoff here. And
2 I think a good way to look at it is, you know,
3 where are you going to -- you've got this dial
4 that you can move, you know, back and forth, where
5 are you going to put it.

6 Because you got to pick a point. At
7 some point you just got to say, it's here. And
8 then, you know, push the industry in the right
9 direction.

10 I think the right way to do it is to
11 slowly push the dial in the direction you want to
12 go, so that you don't stifle innovation, but you
13 promote the practices that you want.

14 And then the other thing is I really
15 like the concept of make-your-case. I think that
16 that's true, but I think the case needs to be made
17 on science. And so I think that you have to keep
18 coming back to the science, and you have to really
19 work closely with academics and scientists, and
20 have them, you know, make the scientific case.

21 And even that can be difficult
22 obviously, you know. Scientists don't always
23 agree, and understood, that's probably the biggest
24 problem we need to figure out how to deal with
25 that.

1 But, as much as possible, I think that
2 the case needs to be made on science.

3 MR. SHAFFER: Bryan and Steve reminded
4 me the room is going to close in about seven
5 minutes. So that's our timeframe.

6 And I'm sorry, it looks like the young
7 lady from the Waste Board ducked out already
8 before I could follow up with her question. But I
9 will do that, anyhow.

10 DR. JENKINS: That's all right, I'll try
11 to leave you enough time hopefully.

12 Bryan Jenkins, UC Davis. Matt, maybe
13 you talked about this, but I'm going to get really
14 abstract at this point. As we develop global
15 sustainability standards to address not only
16 bioenergy, but probably other energy sources, as
17 well, what's the thought regarding global
18 monitoring? What is the procedure actually to
19 monitor the effects of these practices that we're
20 developing, industrial practices, as well as the
21 regulatory processes that we're going to put in
22 place. What's the consideration for the
23 technology, monitor, and then how to verify.

24 MR. RUDOLPH: Do you mean monitoring the
25 impacts of the regulation, or monitoring the

1 impacts of the technology?

2 DR. JENKINS: Both. And just to give an
3 example, we have technology, for example, to
4 monitor perhaps global biomass by type and
5 location.

6 Is that going to be considered in the
7 monitoring effort that goes along with the
8 development of the global sustainability standard?

9 MR. RUDOLPH: Well, I guess just to
10 separate those out, because to look at the
11 impacts, for instance, of voluntary certification,
12 I think it is important to have some kind of
13 method to look at, whether or not the standard
14 that you've developed is having an impact, is
15 actually influencing the market in some way. Or
16 what kind of an impact it's having.

17 And I didn't put it up there as one of
18 the things to look at within a certification
19 system, but I think that it is important to have
20 something, to self-monitor, what is this doing.

21 And then in terms of like the more
22 global picture of what is the impact of this, of
23 the whole industry, say bioenergy or biofuels
24 industry on the world.

25 I don't know that you can -- I mean I

1 think that we are going to -- I mean that's a
2 tough one. I don't know how to address that other
3 than just to look to the scientific community for
4 guidance on where we need to go.

5 So I look at things like the IPCC and
6 look at 750 parts per million and these types of
7 things, and give, you know, they set targets and
8 then we sort of try to set up the standards that
9 can help make sure that certain global
10 measurements that we need to hit, for whatever
11 those specific principles might be, that biofuels
12 are in line with that, or bioenergy are in line
13 with that.

14 So I think we work the other way,
15 really.

16 DR. JENKINS: If I could just take
17 another 30 seconds before Steve -- I can ask Doug,
18 and maybe others from the industry, what do you
19 want to see in the way of monitoring to make your
20 case?

21 MR. BERVEN: Accuracy, really. I'd like
22 to see accuracy; I'd like to see the latest
23 technologies considered in the scientific numbers.
24 We've done our own lifecycle analysis. Our
25 analysis is very different than what the overall

1 broadbrush is on the industry.

2 And we think there is a lot of outdated
3 agricultural numbers that are being used in
4 legislating laws. And, you know, I guess I could
5 just say that we've been investing in cellulosic
6 ethanol technologies, enabling technologies,
7 trying to get there about eight years now.

8 We've invested in the solid fuel boiler,
9 methane gas, and the pipeline and BPX and all
10 these things. Not because we were told to or
11 legislated that we have to, this is the
12 progression of the ethanol industry, to make more
13 sense environmentally, economically, socially.
14 All those aspects came without the legislation.

15 Now we have a very significant piece of
16 legislation that hurts us in indirect land use
17 change. And, I mean, you cannot borrow a dollar
18 for an ethanol plant today. You just can't.
19 Because too much uncertainty.

20 We are wondering now whether ethanol is
21 a green industry or not. And I think that's a
22 poor place to be. And I think it's unfortunate.
23 And so I ask for accuracy. That's a long-winded
24 answer, but accuracy would be great.

25 MR. SHAFFER: And so, Gregg, last

1 comment from the panel. I have a closing question
2 and Steve has some closing remarks.

3 DR. MORRIS: I would add to that the
4 concept of portionality. I think it's really
5 important, as we start talking about imposing more
6 costs on renewable energy, whether it be because
7 we're posing sustainability standards for -- I
8 happen to be on the board of the WREGIS, which is
9 a tracking system for renewable energy. And it
10 came time to say how are we going to pay for
11 WREGIS, and the obvious thing was well, we'll
12 charge all the renewable generators a fee for each
13 renewable certificate they create.

14 And I said, well, why don't we charge
15 the fossil fuel generators and not the renewables,
16 because otherwise we're handicapping the
17 renewables compared to the fossil fuel generators.

18 Naturally we're charging the renewable
19 generators, but we have to be really careful here.
20 We're now going to impose new standards on
21 biomass, but are we going to impose sustainability
22 standards on oil production, for example? The
23 answer is obviously not, because it's not
24 sustainable, so why would you even think about
25 doing that.

1 But by adding costs to biomass that we
2 don't add to the obviously worse alternatives,
3 we're actually going in the wrong direction. So
4 proportionality is really important.

5 MR. SHAFFER: Good. Great. That's a
6 great closing comment. To be faithful to the
7 young lady who asked the question, where do we go
8 from here.

9 That is my final question. I was going
10 to have it as a panel discussion, but we've run
11 out of time. So, my question is Steve handed out
12 this at the beginning of the forum.

13 How can the Biomass Collaborative help
14 in these efforts? So, we're going to take that
15 discussion offline. But certainly provide the
16 feedback to Steve, and the board members.

17 How can the Biomass Collaborative be
18 most effective in terms of advancing policy,
19 advancing science, what-have-you. So just think
20 about that a little bit and give some feedback to
21 any member of the board, Stephen and Bryan in
22 particular. But, please think about that because
23 this is part of the two-way conversation.

24 So, thank you. Steve.

25 DR. KAFFKA: Well, I've had, personally,

1 a very stimulating two days. And in my opening
2 comments I talked about having to reach beyond our
3 limits to try to integrate new knowledge and
4 insights with what we already know, and come up
5 with perhaps new pathways.

6 And I'm hopeful that all of these very
7 excellent presentations that we've had help us
8 individually do that, to go back actually and do
9 something which Nietzsche said all cows have, and
10 which modern humankind lack, which is the ability
11 to ruminate.

12 In other words we need to do a little
13 creative rumination here with all this terrific
14 input, really terrific input.

15 And it's our commitment, as part of the
16 California Biomass Collaborative, through our
17 board and through our membership, to try to do
18 this creative rumination and digestion. And to
19 see what kinds of policies we can go forward with.

20 I would welcome any comments that you
21 have. You can either add -- we can put the -- if
22 you've written anything out on our handout, please
23 put them in the back where Martha is standing, and
24 suggesting that we put them back on the tables in
25 the back on your way out.

1 We'd welcome emails and phone calls and
2 comments, if you have other, with suggestions.

3 We will be posting all of these
4 proceedings as quickly as we can on our website,
5 and that will include transcripts of all the
6 comments that have been made, as well as the
7 actual verbatim presentations, themselves. It's a
8 kind of a nice feature that's on the website.
9 That takes a little longer. They will have
10 probably the slides up sooner, and then the
11 transcripts up later for your reflection.

12 I want to thank everyone again who's
13 participated as a speaker. I want to again give
14 special thanks to Martha Gildart, who's retiring.
15 Martha, do you want to raise your hand so we can
16 salute you, again.

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. KAFFKA: Thank you for years of
19 dedicated service. And thank you all for
20 participating.

21 (Whereupon, at 4:58 p.m., the final day
22 of the California Biomass Collaborative
23 Forum was adjourned.)

24 --o0o--

CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

I, PETER PETTY, an Electronic Reporter, do hereby certify that I am a disinterested person herein; that I recorded the foregoing California Biomass Collaborative Sixth Annual Forum; that it was thereafter transcribed into typewriting.

I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for any of the parties to said forum, nor in any way interested in outcome of said forum.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 23rd day of June, 2009.

PETERS SHORTHAND REPORTING CORPORATION (916) 362-2345